

# 144

**Letting January 17, 2025**

## **Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal**



**Illinois Department  
of Transportation**

**Contract No. 61L08  
COOK County  
Section 23-00079-00-RS (Elk Grove Village)  
Routes FAU 1346 & FAU 2626 (DeVon Ave Arlington**

**Hts Rd)**

**Project H7E7-827 ()  
District 1 Construction Funds**

Prepared by

Checked by

F





- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 12:00 p.m. January 17, 2025 at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 61L08  
COOK County  
Section 23-00079-00-RS (Elk Grove Village)  
Project H7E7-827 ()  
Routes FAU 1346 & FAU 2626 (DeVon Ave Arlington Hts Rd)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**HMA resurfacing, pavement patching, ADA Ramps, traffic signal modifications, street lightin, pavement markings, and signage on Devon Avenue and Arlington Heights Road in Elk Grove Village.**

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to re-advertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Omer Osman,  
Secretary

INDEX  
FOR  
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2025

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 1-1-22) (Revised 1-1-25)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>		<u>Page No.</u>
202	Earth and Rock Excavation .....	1
204	Borrow and Furnished Excavation.....	2
207	Porous Granular Embankment .....	3
211	Topsoil and Compost .....	4
406	Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder and Surface Course .....	5
407	Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement (Full-Depth) .....	7
420	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement .....	8
502	Excavation for Structures .....	9
509	Metal Railings .....	10
540	Box Culverts .....	11
542	Pipe Culverts .....	31
550	Storm Sewers .....	40
586	Granular Backfill for Structures .....	47
630	Steel Plate Beam Guardrail .....	48
632	Guardrail and Cable Road Guard Removal .....	49
644	High Tension Cable Median Barrier .....	50
665	Woven Wire Fence .....	51
701	Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection .....	52
781	Raised Reflective Pavement Markers .....	54
782	Reflectors .....	55
801	Electrical Requirements .....	57
821	Roadway Luminaires .....	60
1003	Fine Aggregates .....	61
1004	Coarse Aggregates .....	62
1010	Finely Divided Minerals .....	63
1020	Portland Cement Concrete .....	64
1030	Hot-Mix Asphalt .....	67
1040	Drain Pipe, Tile, and Wall Drain .....	68
1061	Waterproofing Membrane System .....	69
1067	Luminaire .....	70
1097	Reflectors .....	77
1102	Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment .....	78

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>		<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts .....	79
2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) .....	82
3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> EEO .....	83
4	<input type="checkbox"/> Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts .....	93
5	<input type="checkbox"/> Required Provisions - State Contracts .....	98
6	<input type="checkbox"/> Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal .....	104
7	<input type="checkbox"/> Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal .....	105
8	<input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads .....	106
9	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Construction Layout Stakes .....	107
10	<input type="checkbox"/> Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing .....	110
11	<input type="checkbox"/> Subsealing of Concrete Pavements .....	112
12	<input type="checkbox"/> Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction .....	116
13	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing .....	118
14	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal .....	119
15	<input type="checkbox"/> Polymer Concrete .....	121
16	<b>Reserved</b> .....	123
17	<input type="checkbox"/> Bicycle Racks .....	124
18	<input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals .....	126
19	<input type="checkbox"/> Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting .....	128
20	<input type="checkbox"/> English Substitution of Metric Bolts .....	129
21	<input type="checkbox"/> Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete .....	130
22	<input type="checkbox"/> Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant .....	131
23	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures .....	139
24	<b>Reserved</b> .....	155
25	<b>Reserved</b> .....	156
26	<input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Raised Pavement Markers .....	157
27	<input type="checkbox"/> Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam .....	158
28	<input type="checkbox"/> Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay .....	161
29	<input type="checkbox"/> Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching .....	165
30	<input type="checkbox"/> Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching .....	168
31	<input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided .....	170
32	<input type="checkbox"/> Station Numbers in Pavements or Overlays .....	171

LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Table of Contents

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>		<u>PAGE NO.</u>
LRS 1	<b>Reserved</b> .....	173
LRS 2	<input type="checkbox"/> Furnished Excavation .....	174
LRS 3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work Zone Traffic Control Surveillance .....	175
LRS 4	<input type="checkbox"/> Flaggers in Work Zones .....	176
LRS 5	<input type="checkbox"/> Contract Claims .....	177
LRS 6	<input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Contract Proposals .....	178
LRS 7	<input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Material Proposals .....	184
LRS 8	<b>Reserved</b> .....	190
LRS 9	<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Surface Treatments .....	191
LRS 10	<b>Reserved</b> .....	195
LRS 11	<input type="checkbox"/> Employment Practices .....	196
LRS 12	<input type="checkbox"/> Wages of Employees on Public Works .....	198
LRS 13	<input type="checkbox"/> Selection of Labor .....	200
LRS 14	<input type="checkbox"/> Paving Brick and Concrete Paver Pavements and Sidewalks .....	201
LRS 15	<input type="checkbox"/> Partial Payments .....	204
LRS 16	<input type="checkbox"/> Protests on Local Lettings .....	205
LRS 17	<input type="checkbox"/> Substance Abuse Prevention Program .....	206
LRS 18	<input type="checkbox"/> Multigrade Cold Mix Asphalt .....	207
LRS 19	<input type="checkbox"/> Reflective Crack Control Treatment .....	208

## INDEX OF SPECIAL PROVISIONS

<u>TITLE</u>	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
LOCATION OF PROJECT	1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT	1
COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS	1
COOK COUNTY DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND HIGHWAYS PERMIT REQUIREMENTS	2
DUPAGE COUNTY HIGHWAY PERMIT REQUIREMENTS	2
VILLAGE OF ITASCA PERMIT REQUIREMENTS	3
CONSTRUCTION NOISE RESTRICTIONS	3
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D1)	3
MAINTENANCE OF ACCESS (EGV)	4
PROTECTION OF EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE (EGV)	4
KEEPING ROADS OPEN TO TRAFFIC (EGV)	5
STATUS OF UTILITIES (D1)	5
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (DIST 1)	8
AVAILABLE REPORTS (D1 LR)	9
AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS (D1)	10
FRICTION AGGREGATE (D1)	11
HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D1)	14
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (D1)	21
ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS (D1)	22
DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (DISTRICT 1)	23
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING	25
SAW CUTTING (EGV)	26
PROTECTION OF EXISTING TREES (EGV)	26
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (PROJECT SPECIFIC)	29
COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER (MODIFIED) (EGV)	30
EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL (EGV)	31
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT, 8 INCH (SPECIAL) (EGV)	32
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK, SPECIAL (EGV)	32
DETECTABLE WARNINGS (SPECIAL)	33
HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH	34
CONCRETE MEDIAN SURFACE REMOVAL (EGV)	35
RETAINING WALL REMOVAL	36
FRAMES AND LIDS TO BE ADJUSTED (SPECIAL) (EGV)	38
COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER (SPECIAL) (EGV)	38
RECESSED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER (HMA)	39
CONCRETE TRUCK WASHOUT (EGV)	41
REMOVE AND RELOCATE LAWN SPRINKLER SYSTEM (EGV)	42
DRAINAGE STRUCTURES TO BE CLEANED AND GROUTED	43
PAVEMENT MARKING (SPECIAL) (EGV)	44
DRAINAGE AND UTILITY STRUCTURES TO BE ADJUSTED OR RECONSTRUCTED (EGV)	44
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (D1)	45
KEEPING ROADWAYS OPEN TO TRAFFIC (LANE CLOSURES ONLY)	46
PLANTING WOODY PLANTS	47

PLANTING PERENNIAL PLANTS	54
PERENNIAL PLANT CARE	56
REQUIRED INSPECTION OF WOODY PLANT MATERIAL	58
FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE PLANT CARE AND ESTABLISHMENT WORK ON TIME	58
SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING	59
GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS	61
UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS	76
UNIT DUCT	77
WIRE AND CABLE	78
MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS	79
LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER, OFFSET	83
EXPOSE AND RELOCATE EXISTING UNIT DUCT	84
TRAFFIC SIGNAL WORK GENERAL (CCDOETH)	84
PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL POST (CCDOETH)	97
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD WITH COUNTDOWN TIMER	98
TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST (CCDOETH)	101
DETECTOR LOOP (CCDOETH)	102
CONDUIT (CCDOETH)	105
COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT (CCDOETH)	106
ELECTRIC CABLE (CCDOETH)	106
GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS AND GROUNDING CABLE (CCDOETH)	107
HANDHOLE	109
REBUILD EXISTING HANDHOLE, REBUILD EXISTING HEAVY DUTY HANDHOLE, REBUILD EXISTING DOUBLE HANDHOLE (CCDOETH)	110
CONCRETE FOUNDATION (CCDOETH)	111
REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT (CCDOETH)	111
MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION (CCDOETH)	112
ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS (CCDOETH)	116
SPECIAL PROVISION FOR INSURANCE (LR 107-4)	119
SPECIAL PROVISION FOR LOCAL QUALITY ASSURANCE / QUALITY MANAGEMENT QC/QA (LR 1030-2)	120
DUPAGE COUNTY HIGHWAY PERMIT FORMS	122
VILLAGE OF ITASCA PERMIT	128
CCDOETH PERMIT	132
LPC-663 CCDD CERTIFICATION	137

## BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following special provisions indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract. An \* indicates a new or revised special provision for the letting.

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Pg.</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80099		<input type="checkbox"/> Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS)	April 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2022
80274	139	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Subgrade Improvement	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2022
80192		<input type="checkbox"/> Automated Flagger Assistance Device	Jan. 1, 2008	April 1, 2023
80173	142	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Materials Cost Adjustments	Nov. 2, 2006	Aug. 1, 2017
80426		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Surface Treatment with Fog Seal	Jan. 1, 2020	Jan. 1, 2022
80241		<input type="checkbox"/> Bridge Demolition Debris	July 1, 2009	
50531		<input type="checkbox"/> Building Removal	Sept. 1, 1990	Aug. 1, 2022
50261		<input type="checkbox"/> Building Removal with Asbestos Abatement	Sept. 1, 1990	Aug. 1, 2022
* 80460	144	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cement, Finely Divided Minerals, Admixtures, Concrete, and Mortar	Jan. 1, 2025	
80384	155	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Compensable Delay Costs	June 2, 2017	April 1, 2019
80198		<input type="checkbox"/> Completion Date (via calendar days)	April 1, 2008	
80199		<input type="checkbox"/> Completion Date (via calendar days) Plus Working Days	April 1, 2008	
* 80461		<input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Barrier	Jan. 1, 2025	
80453		<input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Sealer	Nov. 1, 2023	
* 80261	159	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Construction Air Quality – Diesel Retrofit	June 1, 2010	Jan. 1, 2025
* 80029	161	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation	Sept. 1, 2000	Jan. 2, 2025
80229	164	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fuel Cost Adjustment	April 1, 2009	Aug. 1, 2017
80452		<input type="checkbox"/> Full Lane Sealant Waterproofing System	Nov. 1, 2023	
80447		<input type="checkbox"/> Grading and Shaping Ditches	Jan 1, 2023	
80433		<input type="checkbox"/> Green Preformed Thermoplastic Pavement Markings	Jan. 1, 2021	Jan. 1, 2022
* 80456		<input type="checkbox"/> Hot-Mix Asphalt	Jan. 1, 2024	Jan. 1, 2025
80446	167	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Hot-Mix Asphalt – Longitudinal Joint Sealant	Nov. 1, 2022	Aug. 1, 2023
80438		<input type="checkbox"/> Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative – State Funded Contracts	June 2, 2021	April 2, 2024
80450		<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls	Aug. 1, 2023	
80441	169	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Performance Graded Asphalt Binder	Jan 1, 2023	
80459		<input type="checkbox"/> Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking	June 2, 2024	
34261		<input type="checkbox"/> Railroad Protective Liability Insurance	Dec. 1, 1986	Jan. 1, 2022
80455	174	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances	Jan. 1, 2024	April 1, 2024
80445		<input type="checkbox"/> Seeding	Nov. 1, 2022	
80457	176	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Short Term and Temporary Pavement Markings	April 1, 2024	April 2, 2024
* 80462	180	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sign Panels and Appurtenances	Jan. 1, 2025	
80448	181	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Source of Supply and Quality Requirements	Jan. 2, 2023	
80340		<input type="checkbox"/> Speed Display Trailer	April 2, 2014	Jan. 1, 2022
80127	182	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Steel Cost Adjustment	April 2, 2004	Jan. 1, 2022
80397	185	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Subcontractor and DBE Payment Reporting	April 2, 2018	
80391	186	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Subcontractor Mobilization Payments	Nov. 2, 2017	April 1, 2019
* 80463	187	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Submission of Bidders List Information	Jan. 2, 2025	
80437	188	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Submission of Payroll Records	April 1, 2021	Nov. 2, 2023
80435		<input type="checkbox"/> Surface Testing of Pavements – IRI	Jan. 1, 2021	Jan. 1, 2023
20338		<input type="checkbox"/> Training Special Provisions	Oct. 15, 1975	Sept. 2, 2021
80429		<input type="checkbox"/> Ultra-Thin Bonded Wearing Course	April 1, 2020	Jan. 1, 2022
80439	190	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Vehicle and Equipment Warning Lights	Nov. 1, 2021	Nov. 1, 2022
80458		<input type="checkbox"/> Waterproofing Membrane System	Aug. 1, 2024	
* 80302	191	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Weekly DBE Trucking Reports	June 2, 2012	Jan. 2, 2025
80454		<input type="checkbox"/> Wood Sign Support	Nov. 1, 2023	
* 80427	192	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work Zone Traffic Control Devices	Mar. 2, 2020	Jan. 1, 2025
80071		<input type="checkbox"/> Working Days	Jan. 1, 2002	

## GUIDE BRIDGE SPECIAL PROVISION INDEX/CHECK SHEET

Effective as of the: November 8, 2024 Letting

Pg #	√	File Name	Title	Effective	Revised
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 4	Polymer Modified Portland Cement Mortar	June 7, 1994	April 1, 2016
	<input type="checkbox"/>	*GBSP 13	High-Load Multi-Rotational Bearings	Oct 13, 1988	June 28, 2024
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 14	Jack and Remove Existing Bearings	April 20, 1994	April 13, 2018
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 16	Jacking Existing Superstructure	Jan 11, 1993	April 13, 2018
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 18	Modular Expansion Joint	May 19, 1994	Oct 27, 2023
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 21	Cleaning and Painting Contact Surface Areas of Existing Steel Structures	June 30, 2003	Oct 23, 2020
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 25	Cleaning and Painting Existing Steel Structures	Oct 2, 2001	April 15, 2022
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 26	Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues	Oct 2, 2001	Apr 22, 2016
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 28	Deck Slab Repair	May 15, 1995	Feb 2, 2024
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 29	Bridge Deck Microsilica Concrete Overlay	May 15, 1995	April 30, 2021
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 30	Bridge Deck Latex Concrete Overlay	May 15, 1995	April 30, 2021
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 31	Bridge Deck High-Reactivity Metakaolin (HRM) Conc Overlay	Jan 21, 2000	April 30, 2021
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 33	Pedestrian Truss Superstructure	Jan 13, 1998	Oct 27, 2023
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 34	Concrete Wearing Surface	June 23, 1994	Oct 4, 2016
	<input type="checkbox"/>	*GBSP 45	Bridge Deck Thin Polymer Overlay	May 7, 1997	June 28, 2024
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 53	Structural Repair of Concrete	Mar 15, 2006	Aug 9, 2019
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 55	Erection of Curved Steel Structures	June 1, 2007	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 59	Diamond Grinding and Surface Testing Bridge Sections	Dec 6, 2004	April 15, 2022
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 60	Containment and Disposal of Non-Lead Paint Cleaning Residues	Nov 25, 2004	Apr 22, 2016
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 61	Slipform Parapet	June 1, 2007	April 15, 2022
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 67	Structural Assessment Reports for Contractor's Means and Methods	Mar 6, 2009	Oct 5, 2015
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 71	Aggregate Column Ground Improvement	Jan 15, 2009	Oct 15, 2011
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 72	Bridge Deck Fly Ash or GGBF Slag Concrete Overlay	Jan 18, 2011	April 30, 2021
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 78	Bridge Deck Construction	Oct 22, 2013	Dec 21, 2016
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 79	Bridge Deck Grooving (Longitudinal)	Dec 29, 2014	Mar 29, 2017
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 81	Membrane Waterproofing for Buried Structures	Oct 4, 2016	March 1, 2019
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 82	Metallizing of Structural Steel	Oct 4, 2016	Oct 20, 2017
	<input type="checkbox"/>	*GBSP 83	Hot Dip Galvanizing for Structural Steel	Oct 4, 2016	June 28, 2024
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 85	Micropiles	Apr 19, 1996	Oct 23, 2020
194	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 86	Drilled Shafts	Oct 5, 2015	Oct 27, 2023
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 87	Lightweight Cellular Concrete Fill	Nov 11, 2001	Apr 1, 2016
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 88	Corrugated Structural Plate Structures	Apr 22, 2016	April 13, 2018
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 89	Preformed Pavement Joint Seal	Oct 4, 2016	March 24, 2023
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 90	Three Sided Precast Concrete Structure (Special)	Dec 21, 2016	March 22, 2024
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 91	Crosshole Sonic Logging Testing of Drilled Shafts	Apr 20, 2016	March 24, 2023
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 92	Thermal Integrity Profile Testing of Drilled Shafts	Apr 20, 2016	March 24, 2023
	<input type="checkbox"/>	*GBSP 93	Preformed Bridge Joint Seal	Dec 21, 2016	June 28, 2024
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 94	Warranty for Cleaning and Painting Steel Structures	Mar 3, 2000	Nov 24, 2004
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 96	Erection of Bridge Girders Over or Adjacent to Railroads	Aug 9, 2019	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 97	Folded/formed PVC Pipeliner	April 15, 2022	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 98	Cured-in-Place Pipe Liner	April 15, 2022	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 99	Spray-Applied Pipe Liner	April 15, 2022	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 100	Bar Splicers, Headed Reinforcement	Sept 2, 2022	Oct 27, 2023
	<input type="checkbox"/>	*GBSP 101	Noise Abatement Wall, Ground Wall	Dec 9, 2022	June 28, 2024
	<input type="checkbox"/>	*GBSP 102	Noise Abatement Wall, Structure Mounted	Dec 9, 2022	June 28, 2024
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 103	Noise Abatement Wall Anchor Rod Assembly	Dec 9, 2022	

An \* indicates a new or revised special provision.

**STATE OF ILLINOIS**

**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

The following Special Provisions supplement the “Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction”, adopted January 1, 2022 (hereinafter referred to as the "Standard Specifications"); the latest edition of the “Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways” (MUTCD); the “Manual of Test Procedures for Materials” in effect on the date of invitation for bids; and the “Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions”, adopted January 1, 2025, indicated on the Check Sheet included here in which apply to and govern the construction of FAU 1346 (Devon Avenue) at FAU 2626 (Arlington Heights Road), Section 23-00079-00-RS, Project No. H7E7(827), Contract No. 61L08, and in case of conflict with any part or parts of said specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

**LOCATION OF PROJECT**

This project is located in the Village of Elk Grove Village, Cook County and the Village of Itasca, DuPage County. The limits of the project on Devon Avenue are from approximately 710 feet west of Arlington Heights Road to approximately 865 feet east of Arlington Heights Road. The limits of the project on Arlington Heights Road are from approximately 740 feet north of Devon Avenue to approximately 570 feet south of Devon Avenue. The project has a total gross and net length of 2,884.98 feet (0.546 miles).

**DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT**

The work consists of pavement patching and resurfacing with HMA surface and binder course, ADA ramp construction, detector loop replacement, traffic signal modification, street lighting relocation, pavement markings, signing, and all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the project as shown on the plans and as described herein.

**COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS**

Revise Article 108.05 (b) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"When a completion date plus working days is specified, the Contractor shall complete all contract items and safely open all roadways to traffic by 11:59 PM on, September 12, 2025 except as specified herein.

The Contractor will be allowed to complete all clean-up work and punch list items within 5 working days after the completion date for opening the roadway to traffic. Under extenuating circumstances the Engineer may direct that certain items of work, not affecting the safe opening of the roadway to traffic, may be completed within the

working days allowed for clean up work and punch list items. Temporary lane closures for this work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

Article 108.09 or the Special Provision for "Failure to Complete the Work on Time", if included in this contract, shall apply to both the completion date and the number of working days.

## **COOK COUNTY DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND HIGHWAYS PERMIT REQUIREMENTS**

This Project requires a permit from the Cook County Department of Transportation and Highways. It is the Contractor's responsibility to post the required insurance certificates and bonds prior to starting any work within the County right-of-way (Devon Avenue and Arlington Heights Road north of Devon Avenue).

No extra compensation will be allowed the Contractor for any expense incurred by complying with the requirements of this Special Provision.

## **DUPAGE COUNTY HIGHWAY PERMIT REQUIREMENTS**

This Project requires a permit from the DuPage County Highway Department for the work on Arlington Heights Road, south of Devon Avenue. It is the Contractor's responsibility to post the required insurance certificates and bonds prior to starting any work within the County right-of-way. Additional information and forms are included elsewhere within the special provisions. The County's tracking number (DOT2024-0194) should be included in all correspondence.

The Contractor shall provide the following information to DuPage County prior to the start of construction:

- 1) General Contractor's information (form included in these special provisions).
- 2) The general contractor shall have current insurance on file with the Division of Transportation including all liability endorsements and cancellation rider to the policy. Insurance requirements can be found on the DuPage County website at [https://www.dupagecounty.gov/government/departments/transportation/doing\\_business/permits/](https://www.dupagecounty.gov/government/departments/transportation/doing_business/permits/)
- 3) Any questions regarding insurance, contact Ms. Christine Bentley, Administrative Specialist at 630/407-6919 or via e-mail [christine.bentley@dupageco.org](mailto:christine.bentley@dupageco.org)
- 4) An engineer's cost estimate for *only the work to be performed in the DuPage County right of way* for the County's approval prior to submitting a bond. Instructions and forms can be found on the DuPage County website at [https://www.dupagecounty.gov/government/departments/transportation/doing\\_business/permits/](https://www.dupagecounty.gov/government/departments/transportation/doing_business/permits/)
- 5) A separate list of any sub-contractors with their address and contact information for our file.

- 6) The onsite Forman's contact information (24hr Telephone Number and e-mail address required).
- 7) A detailed work schedule.

The documents can be e-mailed to the Division of Transportation at:  
hwypermits@dupageco.org.

Upon completion of the permit project, the Contractor is required to complete DuPage County ADA/PROWAG reporting forms. Instructions and forms can be found at the DuPage County website [www.dupagecounty.gov](http://www.dupagecounty.gov)

No extra compensation will be allowed the Contractor for any expense incurred by complying with the requirements of this Special Provision.

### **VILLAGE OF ITASCA PERMIT REQUIREMENTS**

This Project requires a permit from the Village of Itasca. It is the Contractor's responsibility to post the required insurance certificates and bonds prior to starting any work within the Village of Itasca (Arlington Heights Road south of Devon Avenue).

No extra compensation will be allowed the Contractor for any expense incurred by complying with the requirements of this Special Provision.

### **CONSTRUCTION NOISE RESTRICTIONS**

Revise the second paragraph of Article 107.35 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Construction within 1000 ft (300 m) of an occupied residence, motel, hotel, hospital, or similar receptor shall be confined to the period beginning at 7 a.m. and ending at 7:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, and 8:00 a.m. and 7:00 pm on Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays. This time regulation shall not apply to sawing contraction joints, as required in Article 420.05, maintenance or operation of safety and traffic control devices such as barricades, signs, and lighting, or to construction of an emergency nature.

### **MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D1)**

Effective: September 30, 1985      Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

### **MAINTENANCE OF ACCESS (EGV)**

This work shall be in accordance with Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications, insofar as applicable, and the following provisions:

Access to properties shall be continual or interrupted only for a period less than two (2) hours unless otherwise shown on the plans or approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall adjust construction operations adjacent to these driveways to meet this requirement. The Contractor may completely close one access point to a non-residential property with the permission of the Engineer if another existing driveway will serve the loading and parking area(s).

The Contractor shall be responsible for contacting adjacent property owners to determine access or schedule restrictions of the property at least 48 hours in advance of any access closure.

### **PROTECTION OF EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE (EGV)**

This work shall consist of the protection of the existing concrete sidewalks, driveway aprons and concrete pavers during the construction from damage by the Contractor's trucks, excavating equipment, placement of bituminous prime coat and any other equipment used by the Contractor.

When removing curb and gutter, pavement or any other structure, the Contractor shall take every precaution necessary to ensure that there will be no damage to underground public or private utilities. Under no circumstances will the use of a frost ball concrete breaker be allowed.

The Contractor shall use plywood sheets, wood planks or other approved material to protect the existing sidewalk and aprons from damage by the Contractor's equipment and trucks. Sand shall be used to protect concrete pavers and concrete crosswalks in the roadway.

The Contractor shall provide sufficient planking or other approved materials needed to protect the existing concrete surfaces from damage during construction.

The Contractor may ride his/her equipment on the sidewalk area, but not on the top of the curb unless he/she can prove that no damage will result to the curb.

If any asphalt or bituminous materials are required, the Contractor shall place protection over all concrete pavers and concrete crosswalks within the vicinity of the job or as

requested by the Engineer as coordinated with the Village. Cleaning afterward with environmentally safe chemicals if required or directed by the Engineer, shall not be paid for separately, but shall be at the Contractor's own expense.

The cost to furnish, place, move and dispose of plywood, planking, or other approved materials needed to continually protect and clean the existing roadways, concrete sidewalk, aprons and curb and gutter will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered included in the cost of the various HMA and concrete pay items.

### **KEEPING ROADS OPEN TO TRAFFIC (EGV)**

All roads shall remain open to traffic. The Contractor may close one (through traffic) lane because of construction only between the hours of 9:00 AM and 3:00 PM. The Contractor shall maintain at least one (through traffic) lane in each direction with the use of signs, barricades, and arrow boards as shown on the Traffic Control Standards. All lanes of traffic will be maintained between 3:00 PM and 9:00 AM and when no construction activities are being carried out.

The restricted lane closure time may be adjusted by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall provide a start and end time and a procedure plan 48 hours prior to the lane(s) to be closed. The Resident Engineer will notify the Contractor 24 hours in advance with the decision.

If the Contractor fails to provide notification or disregards the decision by the Resident Engineer, a Traffic Control Deficiency Charge will be applied per Article 105.03 of the Standard Specifications.

### **STATUS OF UTILITIES (D1)**

Effective: June 1, 2016

Revised: January 1, 2020

Utility companies and/or municipal owners located within the construction limits of this project have provided the following information regarding their facilities and the proposed improvements. The tables below contain a description of specific conflicts to be resolved and/or facilities which will require some action on the part of the Department's contractor to proceed with work. Each table entry includes an identification of the action necessary and, if applicable, the estimated duration required for the resolution.

### **UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED**

Conflicts noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included in the contract. The company has been notified of all conflicts and will be required to obtain the necessary permits to complete their work; in some instances, resolution will be a function of the construction staging. The responsible agency must relocate, or complete new installations as noted below; this work has been deemed

necessary to be complete for the Department's contractor to then work in the stage under which the item has been listed.

**Stage 1**

<b>STAGE / LOCATION</b>	<b>TYPE</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE AGENCY</b>	<b>DURATION OF TIME</b>
Sta. 15+45, 44' LT	Underground Fiber Optic Cable	MH Adjustments	AT&T	1 day
Sta. 15+45, 38' LT	Underground Fiber Optic Cable	MH Adjustments	AT&T	1 day

**Stage 1:   2   Days Total Installation**

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the Agency/Company responsible for resolution of the conflict.

<b>Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict</b>	<b>Name of contact</b>	<b>Phone</b>	<b>E-mail address</b>
AT&T	Tom Laskowski	630.779.7422	TL7895@att.com

**UTILITIES TO BE WATCHED AND PROTECTED**

The areas of concern noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included for the contract. The information provided is not a comprehensive list of all remaining utilities, but those which during coordination were identified as ones which might require the Department's contractor to take into consideration when making the determination of the means and methods that would be required to construct the proposed improvement. In some instances, the contractor will be responsible to notify the owner in advance of the work to take place so necessary staffing on the owner's part can be secured.

**Stage 1**

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER
Sta. 55+32 to Sta. 61+52, Sta. 63+20 to Sta. 71+09  Sta. 10+29 to Sta.23+39	Aerial Electrical Lines	The existing aerial lines will not be relocated or de-energized as part of this project. The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that all work associated with the relocation of the light poles is performed in accordance with ComEd and OSHA requirements.	ComEd

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the owner of the facility.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Phone	E-mail address
Astound Broadband	Juan Del Real	312.955.2020	juan.delreal@astound.com
AT&T	Tom Laskowski	630.779.7422	TL7895@att.com
Comcast	Robert Stoll	224.229.5849	robert_stoll2@comcast.com
ComEd	James Campbell III	630.940.6805	james.campbellIII@comed.com
Crosstown Fiber	Max Welsh	815.592.0203	maxw@julesmadison.com
Crown Castle	Michael Kyriazakos	630.480.5203	michael.kyriazakos@crowncastle.com>
Everstream	Nick Merchant	614.357.1038	nmerchant@everstream.net
Lumen	Katherine Waltz	570.377.0210	kwaltz@hbkengineering.com
MCI	Sandra Cisneros	312.612.5216	scisneros@telecom-eng.com
Nicor	Caitlin Huettl	630.388.2322	chuettl@southernco.com
Summit IG	Paul Muszynski		pmuszynski@electricconduitconstruction.com
Vinakom	Dicky Patel	847.592.5785	dicky.patel@vinakom.com
Zayo Fiber	John Ferraesi	847.417.9609	john.ferraesi@zayo.com

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The days required for conflict resolution should be considered in the bid as this information has also been factored into the timeline identified for the project when setting the completion date. The applicable portions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

Estimated duration of time provided above for the first conflicts identified will begin on the date of the executed contract regardless of the status of the utility relocations. The responsible agencies will be working toward resolving subsequent conflicts in conjunction with contractor activities in the number of days noted.

The estimated relocation duration must be part of the progress schedule submitted by the contractor. A utility kickoff meeting will be scheduled between the Department, the Department's contractor and the utility companies when necessary. The Department's contractor is responsible for contacting J.U.L.I.E. prior to all excavation work.

**PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (DIST 1)**

Effective: May 1, 2012

Revised: July 15, 2012

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“If the holiday is on a Saturday or Sunday, and is legally observed on a Friday or Monday, the length of Holiday Period for Monday or Friday shall apply.”

Add the following sentence after the Holiday Period table in the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“The Length of Holiday Period for Thanksgiving shall be from 5:00 AM the Wednesday prior to 11:59 PM the Sunday After”

Delete the fifth paragraph of Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications:

“On weekends, excluding holidays, roadways with Average Daily Traffic of 25,000 or greater, all lanes shall be open to traffic from 3:00 P.M. Friday to midnight Sunday except where structure construction or major rehabilitation makes it impractical.”

**AVAILABLE REPORTS (D1 LR)**

Effective: July 1, 2021

No project specific reports were prepared.

When applicable, the following checked reports and record information is available for Bidders' reference upon request:

- Record structural plans
- Preliminary Site Investigation (PSI) (IDOT ROW)
- Preliminary Site Investigation (PSI) (Local ROW)
- Preliminary Environmental Site Assessment (PESA) (IDOT ROW)
- Preliminary Environmental Site Assessment (PESA) (Local ROW)
- Soils/Geotechnical Report
- Boring Logs
- Pavement Cores
- Location Drainage Study (LDS)
- Hydraulic Report
- Noise Analysis
- Other: \_\_\_\_\_

Those seeking these reports should request access from:

Mr. Ken Jay, P.E., C.F.M.  
Deputy Director of Public Works, Engineering & Administration  
Village of Elk Grove Village  
847-734-8800  
kjay@elkgrove.org

**AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS (D1)**

Effective: April 1, 2001

Revised: January 2, 2007

Revise Article 402.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“402.10 For Temporary Access.** The contractor shall construct and maintain aggregate surface course for temporary access to private entrances, commercial entrances and roads according to Article 402.07 and as directed by the Engineer.

The aggregate surface course shall be constructed to the dimensions and grades specified below, except as modified by the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

- (a) Private Entrance. The minimum width shall be 12 ft (3.6 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 6 in. (150 mm). The maximum grade shall be eight percent, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (b) Commercial Entrance. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The maximum grade shall be six percent, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (c) Road. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The grade and elevation shall be the same as the removed pavement, except as required to meet the grade of any new pavement constructed.

Maintaining the temporary access shall include relocating and/or regrading the aggregate surface coarse for any operation that may disturb or remove the temporary access. The same type and gradation of material used to construct the temporary access shall be used to maintain it.

When use of the temporary access is discontinued, the aggregate shall be removed and utilized in the permanent construction or disposed of according to Article 202.03.”

Add the following to Article 402.12 of the Standard Specifications:

“Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be measured for payment as each for every private entrance, commercial entrance or road constructed for the purpose of temporary access. If a residential drive, commercial entrance, or road is to be constructed under multiple stages, the aggregate needed to construct the second or subsequent stages will not be measured for payment but shall be included in the cost per each of the type specified.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 402.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY ACCESS (PRIVATE ENTRANCE), TEMPORARY ACCESS (COMMERCIAL ENTRANCE) or TEMPORARY ACCESS (ROAD).

Partial payment of the each amount bid for temporary access, of the type specified, will be paid according to the following schedule:

- (a) Upon construction of the temporary access, sixty percent of the contract unit price per each, of the type constructed, will be paid.
- (b) Subject to the approval of the Engineer for the adequate maintenance and removal of the temporary access, the remaining forty percent of the pay item will be paid upon the permanent removal of the temporary access.”

**FRICION AGGREGATE (D1)**

Effective: January 1, 2011  
 Revised: December 1, 2021

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
HMA Low ESAL	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Concrete	
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-19.0 or IL-19.0L  SMA Binder	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> <sup>6/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface and Binder IL-9.5 IL-9.5FG or IL-9.5L	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Binder IL-9.5 or IL-9.5FG	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup>	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		25% Limestone	Dolomite
50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite		

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
		75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> <sub>6/</sub> ;  Crushed Gravel Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag  No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>  <i>Up to...</i> <i>With...</i>	
		50% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Any Mixture E aggregate
		75% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone
		75% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> <sub>6/</sub> ;  Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag  No Limestone.	

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup> or Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone (limestone) and/or crushed gravel shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as binder.
- 5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume.”
- 6/ Combining different types of aggregate will not be permitted in SMA Ndesign 80.”

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D1)**

Effective: November 1, 2019  
Revised: January 1, 2025

Revise Article 1004.03(c) to read:

“(c) Gradation. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be as listed in the following table.

Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, A-2, & A-3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16 or CA 20
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & A-3	Cover Coat	CA 14
HMA High ESAL	IL-19.0; Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup>
	SMA 12.5 <sup>2/</sup>	CA 13 <sup>4/</sup> , CA 14, or CA 16
	SMA 9.5 <sup>2/</sup>	CA 13 <sup>3/4/</sup> or CA 16 <sup>3/</sup>
	IL-9.5	CA 16, CM 13 <sup>4/</sup>
HMA Low ESAL	IL-19.0L	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup>

	IL-9.5L	CA 16
--	---------	-------

- 1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the CA 11.
- 2/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with the fine aggregates and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.
- 3/ The specified coarse aggregate gradations may be blended.
- 4/ CA 13 shall be 100 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5mm) sieve.”

Revise Article 1004.03(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(e) Absorption. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall also have water absorption  $\leq$  2.0 percent.”

Revise the “High ESAL” portion of the table in Article 1030.01 to read:

“High ESAL	Binder Courses	IL-19.0, IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-4.75, SMA 12.5, Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0
	Surface Courses	IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, SMA 12.5, SMA 9.5”

Revise Note 2. and add Note 6 to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Item	Article/Section
(g)Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 6)	1032
(h)Fibers (Note 2)	

Note 2. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements. Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) may be used in Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures designed with an SBA polymer modifier as a fiber additive if the mix design with RAS included meets AASHTO T305 requirements. The RAS shall be from a certified source that produces either Type 1 or Type 2. Material shall meet requirements noted herein and the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Note 6. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay, except where modified herein. The asphalt binder shall be a SBS PG 76-22 for IL-4.75, except where modified herein..”

Revise table in Article 1030.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) <sup>1/</sup>												
Sieve Size	IL-19.0 mm		SMA 12.5		SMA 9.5		IL-9.5mm		IL-9.5FG		IL-4.75 mm	
	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max
1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm)												
1 in. (25 mm)		100										
3/4 in. (19 mm)	90	100		100								
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	75	89	80	100		100		100		100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)				65	90	100	90	100	90	100		100
#4 (4.75 mm)	40	60	20	30	36	50	34	69	60	75 <sup>6/</sup>	90	100
#8 (2.36 mm)	20	42	16	24 <sup>4/</sup>	16	32 <sup>4/</sup>	34 <sup>5/</sup>	52 <sup>2/</sup>	45	60 <sup>6/</sup>	70	90
#16 (1.18 mm)	15	30					10	32	25	40	50	65
#30 (600 μm)			12	16	12	18			15	30		
#50 (300 μm)	6	15					4	15	8	15	15	30
#100 (150 μm)	4	9					3	10	6	10	10	18
#200 (75 μm)	3.0	6.0	7.0	9.0 <sup>3/</sup>	7.5	9.5 <sup>3/</sup>	4.0	6.0	4.0	6.5	7.0	9.0 <sup>3/</sup>
#635 (20 μm)			≤ 3.0		≤ 3.0							
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder		1.0		1.5		1.5		1.0		1.0		1.0

- 1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.
- 2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with Ndesign = 90.
- 3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above the percentage stated on the table.
- 5/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted below 34 percent.

6/ When the mixture is used as a binder, the maximum shall be increased by 0.5 percent passing.”

Revise Article 1030.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

(b) Volumetric Requirements. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0 percent, for IL-4.75 and SMA mixtures it shall be 3.5 percent and for Stabilized Subbase it shall be 3.0 percent at the design number of gyrations. The voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) and voids filled with asphalt binder (VFA) of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix and shall conform to the following requirements.

Mix Design	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % Minimum for Ndesign				
	30	50	70	80	90
IL-19.0		13.5	13.5		13.5
IL-9.5		15.0	15.0		
IL-9.5FG		15.0	15.0		
IL-4.75 <sup>1/</sup>		18.5			
SMA-12.5 <sup>1/2/5/</sup>				17.0 <sup>3/</sup> /16.0 <sup>4/</sup>	
SMA-9.5 <sup>1/2/5/</sup>				17.0 <sup>3/</sup> /16.0 <sup>4/</sup>	
IL-19.0L	13.5				
IL-9.5L	15.0				

- 1/ Maximum draindown shall be 0.3 percent according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 305.
- 2/ The draindown shall be determined at the JMF asphalt binder content at the mixing temperature plus 30°F.
- 3/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is  $\geq 2.760$ .
- 4/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is  $< 2.760$ .
- 5/ For surface course, the coarse aggregate can be crushed steel slag, crystalline crushed stone or crushed sandstone. For binder course, coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone (dolomite), crushed gravel, crystalline crushed stone, or crushed sandstone”

Revise the last paragraph of Article 1102.01 (a) (5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“IL-4.75 and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures which contain aggregate having absorptions greater than or equal to 2.0 percent, or which contain steel slag sand, shall have minimum surge bin storage plus haul time of 1.5 hours.”

Revise the first and second paragraphs of Articles 1030.06(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(2) Personnel. The Contractor shall provide a QC Manager who shall have overall responsibility and authority for quality control. This individual shall maintain active certification as a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level II technician.

In addition to the QC Manager, the Contractor shall provide sufficient personnel to perform the required visual inspections, sampling, testing, and documentation in a timely manner. Mix designs shall be developed by personnel with an active certification as a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level III technician. Technicians performing mix design testing and plant sampling/testing shall maintain active certification as a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level I technician. The Contractor may provide a technician trainee who has successfully completed the Department’s “Hot-Mix Asphalt Trainee Course” to assist in the activities completed by a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level I technician for a period of one year after the course completion date. The Contractor may also provide a Gradation Technician who has successfully completed the Department’s “Gradation Technician Course” to run gradation tests only under the supervision of a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level II Technician. The Contractor shall provide a Hot-Mix Asphalt Density Tester who has successfully completed the Department’s “Nuclear Density Testing” course to run all nuclear density tests on the job site.”

Add Article 1030.06(d)(3) to the Standard Specifications to read:

“(3) The Contractor shall take possession of any Department unused backup or dispute resolution HMA mixture samples or density specimens upon notification by the Engineer. The Contractor shall collect the HMA mixture samples or density specimens from the location designated by the Engineer. The HMA mixture samples or density specimens may be added to RAP stockpiles according to Section 1031.”

Revise the second paragraph of Articles 1030.07(a)(11) and 1030.08(a)(9) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical specific gravity (Gmm) will be based on the running average of four available Department test results for that project. If less than four Gmm test results are available, an average of all available Department test results for that project will be used. The initial Gmm will be

the last available Department test result from a QMP project. If there is no available Department test result from a QMP project, the Department mix design verification test result will be used as the initial Gmm.”

Revise the following table and notes in Article 1030.09 (c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

CONTROL LIMITS						
Parameter	IL-19.0, IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-19.0L, IL-9.5L		SMA-12.5, SMA-9.5		IL-4.75	
	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4
% Passing <sup>1/</sup>						
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	± 6 %	± 4 %	± 6 %	± 4 %		
3/8 in. (9.5mm)			± 4 %	± 3 %		
# 4 (4.75 mm)	± 5 %	± 4 %	± 5 %	± 4 %		
# 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %	± 3 %	± 4 %	± 2 %		
# 16 (1.18 mm)			± 4 %	± 2 %	± 4 %	± 3 %
# 30 (600 μm)	± 4 %	± 2.5 %	± 4 %	± 2.5 %		
Total Dust Content # 200 (75 μm)	± 1.5 %	± 1.0 %			± 1.5 %	± 1.0 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 0.3 %	± 0.2 %	± 0.2 %	± 0.1 %	± 0.3 %	± 0.2 %
Air Voids <sup>2/</sup>	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %
Field VMA <sup>3/</sup>	-0.7 %	-0.5 %	-0.7 %	-0.5 %	-0.7 %	-0.5 %

1/ Based on washed ignition oven or solvent extraction gradation.

2/ The air voids target shall be a value equal to or between 3.2 % and 4.8 %.

3/ Allowable limit below minimum design VMA requirement.

Revise Article 1030.09(g)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(2)The Contractor shall complete split verification sample tests listed in the Limits of Precision table in Article 1030.09(h)(1).”

In the Supplemental Specifications, replace the revision for the end of the third paragraph of Article 1030.09(h)(2) with the following:

“When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical specific gravity (Gmm) will be the Department mix design verification test result.”

Add after third sentence of Article 1030.09(b) to read:

“If the Contractor and Engineer agree the nuclear density test method is not appropriate for the mixture, cores shall be taken at random locations determined according to the QC/QA document "Determination of Random Density Test Site Locations". Core densities shall be determined using the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 166 or T 275 procedure.”

Revise Table 1 and Note 4/ of Table 1 in Article 406.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

	Breakdown/Intermediate Roller (one of the following)	Final Roller (one or more of the following)	Density Requirement
IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-19.0 <sup>1/</sup>	V <sub>D</sub> , P, T <sub>B</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub> , O <sub>B</sub>	V <sub>S</sub> , T <sub>B</sub> , T <sub>F</sub> , O <sub>T</sub>	As specified in Section 1030
IL-4.75 and SMA <sup>3/ 4/</sup>	T <sub>B</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub>	T <sub>F</sub> , 3W	As specified in Section 1030
Mixtures on Bridge Decks <sup>2/</sup>	T <sub>B</sub>	T <sub>F</sub>	As specified in Articles 582.05 and 582.06.

“4/ The Contractor shall provide a minimum of two steel-wheeled tandem rollers (T<sub>B</sub>), and/or three-wheel (3W) rollers for breakdown, except one of the (T<sub>B</sub>) or (3W) rollers shall be 84 inches (2.14 m) wide and a weight of 315 pound per linear inch (PLI) (5.63 kg/mm) and one of the (T<sub>B</sub>) or (3W) rollers can be substituted for an oscillatory roller (O<sub>T</sub>). T<sub>F</sub> rollers shall be a minimum of 280 lb/in. (50 N/mm). The 3W and T<sub>B</sub> rollers shall be operated at a uniform speed not to exceed 3 mph (5 km/h), with the drive roll for T<sub>B</sub> rollers nearest the paver and maintain an effective rolling distance of not more than 150 ft (45 m) behind the paver.”

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 406.13 (b):

“The plan quantities of SMA mixtures shall be adjusted using the actual approved binder and surface Mix Design’s G<sub>mb</sub>.”

Revise first paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“A test strip of 300 ton (275 metric tons), except for SMA mixtures it will be 400 ton (363 metric ton), will be required for each mixture on each contract at the beginning of HMA production for each construction year according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials “Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”. At the request of the Producer, the Engineer may waive the test strip if previous construction during the current construction year has demonstrated the constructability of the mix using Department test results.”

Revise fourth paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When a test strip is constructed, the Contractor shall collect and split the mixture according to the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”. The Engineer, or a representative, shall deliver split sample to the District Laboratory for verification testing. The Contractor shall complete mixture tests stated in Article 1030.09(a). Mixture sampled shall include enough material for the Department to conduct mixture tests detailed in Article 1030.09(a) and in the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixture Design Verification Procedure“ Section 3.3. The mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Articles 1030.05(b) and 1030.05(d), except Hamburg wheel tests will only be conducted on High ESAL mixtures during production.”

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (D1)**

Effective: January 1, 2019  
 Revised: December 1, 2021

Add to Article 1030.05 (d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ During mixture design, prepared samples shall be submitted to the District laboratory by the Contractor for verification testing. The required testing, and number and size of prepared samples submitted, shall be according to the following tables.

High ESAL – Required Samples for Verification Testing	
Mixture	Hamburg Wheel and I-FIT Testing <sup>1/2/</sup>
Binder	total of 3 - 160 mm tall bricks
Surface	total of 4 - 160 mm tall bricks

Low ESAL – Required Samples for Verification Testing	
Mixture	I-FIT Testing <sup>1/2/</sup>
Binder	1 - 160 mm tall brick
Surface	2 - 160 mm tall bricks

- 1/ The compacted gyratory bricks for Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be 7.5 ± 0.5 percent air voids.
- 2/ If the Contractor does not possess the equipment to prepare the 160 mm tall brick(s), twice as many 115 mm tall compacted gyratory bricks will be acceptable.

Revise the fourth paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When a test strip is not required, each HMA mixture shall still be sampled on the first day of production: I-FIT and Hamburg wheel testing for High ESAL; I-FIT testing for Low ESAL. Within two working days after sampling the mixture, the Contractor shall deliver gyratory cylinders to the District laboratory for Department verification testing. The High ESAL mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Articles 1030.05(d)(3) and 1030.05(d)(4). The Low ESAL mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Article 1030.05(d)(4). The required number and size of prepared samples submitted for the Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be according to the “High ESAL - Required Samples for Verification Testing” table in Article 1030.05(d)(3) above.”

Add the following to the end of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Mixture sampled during first day of production shall include approximately 60 lb (27 kg) of additional material for the Department to conduct Hamburg wheel testing and approximately 80 lb (36 kg) of additional material for the Department to conduct I-FIT testing. Within two working days after sampling, the Contractor shall deliver prepared samples to the District laboratory for verification testing. The required number and size of prepared samples submitted for the Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be according to the “High ESAL - Required Samples for Verification Testing” table in Article 1030.05(d)(3) above.”

## **ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS (D1)**

Effective: March 15, 2011

Revised: October 1, 2021

Revise the first paragraph of Article 602.04 to read:

**“602.04 Concrete.** Cast-in-place concrete for structures shall be constructed of Class SI concrete according to the applicable portions of Section 503. Cast-in-place concrete for pavement patching around adjustments and reconstructions shall be constructed of Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, according to the applicable portions of Section 1020.”

Revise the third, fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 602.11(c) to read:

“Castings shall be set to the finished pavement elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary, and the space around the casting shall be filled with Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.05 to read:

**“603.05 Replacement of Existing Flexible Pavement.** After the castings have been adjusted, the surrounding space shall be filled with Class PP-2 concrete, unless

otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.06 to read:

**“603.06 Replacement of Existing Rigid Pavement.** After the castings have been adjusted, the pavement and HMA that was removed, shall be replaced with Class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, not less than 9 in. (225 mm) thick. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

The surface of the Class PP concrete shall be constructed flush with the adjacent surface.”

Revise the first sentence of Article 603.07 to read:

**“603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

**DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (DISTRICT 1)**

Effective: April 1, 2011  
 Revised: April 2, 2011

Add the following to Article 603.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- “(i) Temporary Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Ramp (Note 1) .....1030
- “(j) Temporary Rubber Ramps (Note 2)

Note 1. The HMA shall have maximum aggregate size of 3/8 in. (95 mm).

Note 2. The rubber material shall be according to the following.

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Durometer Hardness, Shore A	ASTM D 2240	75 ±15
Tensile Strength, psi (kPa)	ASTM D 412	300 (2000) min
Elongation, percent	ASTM D 412	90 min
Specific Gravity	ASTM D 792	1.0 - 1.3
Brittleness, °F (°C)	ASTM D 746	-40 (-40)”

Revise Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

When castings are under traffic before the final surfacing operation has been started, properly sized temporary ramps shall be placed around the drainage and/or utility castings according to the following methods.

- (a) Temporary Asphalt Ramps. Temporary hot-mix asphalt ramps shall be placed around the casting, flush with its surface and decreasing to a featheredge in a distance of 2 ft (600 mm) around the entire surface of the casting.
- (b) Temporary Rubber Ramps. Temporary rubber ramps shall only be used on roadways with permanent posted speeds of 40 mph or less and when the height of the casting to be protected meets the proper sizing requirements for the rubber ramps as shown below.

Dimension	Requirement
Inside Opening	Outside dimensions of casting + 1 in. (25 mm)
Thickness at inside edge	Height of casting ± 1/4 in. (6 mm)
Thickness at outside edge	1/4 in. (6 mm) max.
Width, measured from inside opening to outside edge	8 1/2 in. (215 mm) min

Placement shall be according to the manufacturer’s specifications.

Temporary ramps for castings shall remain in place until surfacing operations are undertaken within the immediate area of the structure. Prior to placing the surface course, the temporary ramp shall be removed. Excess material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.”

## TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING

Effective: November 13, 1996

Revised: January 29, 2020

### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

### Materials.

Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

	<u>Item</u>	<u>Article/Section</u>
a.)	Sign Base (Note 1)	1090
b.)	Sign Face (Note 2)	1091
c.)	Sign Legends	1091
d.)	Sign Supports	1093
e.)	Overlay Panels (Note 3)	1090.02

- Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.
- Note 2. The sign face material shall be in accordance with the Department's Fabrication of Highway Signs Policy.
- Note 3. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

## GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

### Installation.

The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing bridges, sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs and/or structures due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

### Method of Measurement.

This work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

**SAW CUTTING (EGV)**

The Contractor shall saw cut pavement, curb and gutter, driveways, and sidewalk to separate the existing material to be removed by means of an approved concrete saw to a depth as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. This work shall be included in the cost of the item being removed, except that mandatory saw cuts for Class B Patches shall be paid for the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall be required to saw vertical cuts so as to form clean vertical joints. Should the Contractor deface any edge, a new sawed joint shall be provided and any additional work, including removal and replacement, shall be done at the Contractor's expense.

**PROTECTION OF EXISTING TREES (EGV)**

The Contractor shall be responsible for taking measures to minimize damage to the tree limbs, tree trunks, and tree roots at each work site. All such measures shall be included in the contract price for other work except that payment will be made for TEMPORARY FENCE, TREE ROOT PRUNING, and TREE PRUNING.

All work, materials and equipment shall conform to Section 201 and 1081 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

All tree protection, tree removal, tree pruning and root pruning shall be completed before construction operations commence in any area. At no time shall the Contractor prune or remove any trees unless specifically directed by the Engineer.

A. Earth Saw Cut of Tree Roots (Root Pruning):

1. Whenever proposed excavation falls within a drip-line of a tree, the Contractor shall:
  - a. Root prune 6-inches behind and parallel to the proposed edge of trench a neat, clean vertical cut to a minimum depth directed by the Engineer through all affected tree roots.
  - b. Root prune to a maximum width of 4-inches using a root cutting wheel. Trenching machines will not be permitted.
  - c. Exercise care not to cut any existing utilities.

- d. If during construction it becomes necessary to expose tree roots which have not been pre-cut, the Engineer shall be notified and the Contractor shall provide a clean, vertical cut at the proper root location, nearer the tree trunk, as necessary, by means of hand-digging and trimming with chain saw or hand saw. Ripping, shredding, shearing, chopping or tearing will not be permitted.
  - e. Top Pruning: When thirty percent (30%) or more of the root zone is pruned, an equivalent amount of the top vegetative growth or the plant material shall be pruned off within one (1) week following root pruning.
2. Whenever curb and gutter is removed for replacement, or excavation for removal of or construction of a structure is within the drip line/root zone of a tree, the Contractor shall:
    - a. Root prune 6-inches behind the curbing so as to neatly cut the tree roots.
    - b. Depth of cut shall be 12 inches for curb removal and replacement and 24 inches for structural work. Any roots encountered at a greater depth shall be neatly saw cut at no additional cost.
    - c. Locations where earth saw cutting of tree roots is required will be marked in the field by the Engineer.
  3. All root pruning work is to be performed through the services of a licensed arborist to be approved by the Engineer.

Root pruning will be paid for at the contract unit price each for TREE ROOT PRUNING, which price shall be payment for all labor, materials and equipment.

Tree limb pruning will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREE PRUNING (1 TO 10 INCH DIAMETER) and/or TREE PRUNING (OVER 10 INCH DIAMETER), which price shall include labor, materials, and equipment.

B. Temporary Fence:

1. The Contractor shall erect a temporary fence around all trees within the construction area to establish a "tree protection zone" before any work begins or any material is delivered to the jobsite. No work is to be performed (other than root pruning), materials stored or vehicles driven or parked within the "tree protection zone".
2. The exact location and establishment of the "tree protection zone" fence shall be approved by the Engineer prior to setting the fence.
3. The fence shall be erected on three sides of the tree at the drip-line of the tree or as determined by the Engineer.

4. All work within the “tree protection zone” shall have the Engineer’s prior approval. All slopes and other areas not regarded should be avoided so that unnecessary damage is not done to the existing turf, tree root system ground cover.
5. The grade within the “tree protection zone” shall not be changed unless approved by the Engineer prior to making said changes or performing the work.

The fence shall be similar to wood lath snow fence (48 inches high), plastic poly-type or and other type of highly visible barrier approved by the Engineer. This fence shall be properly maintained and shall remain up until final restoration, unless the Engineer directs removal otherwise. Tree fence shall be supported using T-Post style fence posts. Utilizing re-bar as a fence post will not be permitted.

Temporary fence will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY FENCE, which price shall include furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing.

C. Tree Limb Pruning:

1. The Contractor shall inspect the work site in advance and arrange with the Roadside Development Unit (847.705.4171) to have any tree limbs pruned that might be damaged by equipment operations at least one week prior to the start of construction. Any tree limbs that are broken by construction equipment after the initial pruning must be pruned correctly within 72 hours.
2. Top Pruning: When thirty percent (30%) or more of the root zone of a tree is pruned, an equivalent amount of the top vegetative growth or the plant material shall be pruned off within one (1) week following root pruning.

Tree limb pruning will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREE PRUNING (1 TO 10 INCH DIAMETER) and/or TREE PRUNING (OVER 10 INCH DIAMETER), which price shall include labor, materials, and equipment.

D. Removal of Driveway Pavement and Sidewalk:

1. In order to minimize the potential damage to the tree root system(s), the Contractor will not be allowed to operate any construction equipment or machinery within the “tree protection zone” located between the curb or edge of pavement and the right-of-way property line.
2. Sidewalk to be removed in the areas adjacent to the “tree protection zones” shall be removed with equipment operated from the street pavement. Removal equipment shall be Gradall (or similar method), or by hand or a combination of these methods. The method of removal shall be approved by the Engineer prior to commencing any work.

3. Any pavement or pavement related work that is removed shall be immediately disposed of from the area and shall not be stockpiled or stored within the parkway area under any circumstances.

E. Backfilling:

1. Prior to placing the topsoil and/or sod, in areas outside the protection zone, the existing ground shall be disked to a depth no greater than one (1"), unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. No grading will be allowed within the drip-line of any tree unless directed by the Engineer.

F. Damages:

1. The Contractor will make every effort when working near trees and landscape beds to preserve them from harm. All trees will be preserved unless specifically designated for removal. When tree limbs, trunks or roots of trees not approved for removal are damaged, the Village will determine whether the tree can be repaired or must be removed. Repairs may include, but are not limited to pruning of broken limbs, removal of loose bark, and proper shaping of wounds, thinning of crown to compensate for root loss, fertilization, straightening, and staking. The Village reserves the right to perform the repairs with municipal forces and will back charge the Contractor for such repairs. If the Village determines the tree needs to be replaced, the Contractor at his/her expense shall remove the tree along with the stump to a depth of 12" below the ground surface. The Contractor will reimburse the Village for replacement of the tree at \$250.00 per inch as measured six (6) inches above the ground at the tree's diameter. Landscape beds damaged by the Contractor shall be restored in kind as directed by the Village.

## **REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (PROJECT SPECIFIC)**

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of regulated substances according to Section 669 of the Standard Specifications as revised below.

Contract Specific Sites. The excavated soil and groundwater within the areas listed below shall be managed as either "uncontaminated soil", hazardous waste, special waste or non-special waste. For stationing, the lateral distance is measured from centerline and the farthest distance is the offset distance or construction limit, whichever is less.

Soil Disposal Analysis. When the waste material requires sampling for landfill disposal acceptance, the Contractor shall secure a written list of the specific analytical parameters and analytical methods required by the landfill. The Contractor shall collect and analyze the required number of samples for the parameters required by the landfill using the appropriate analytical procedures. A copy of the required parameters and analytical methods (from landfill email or on landfill letterhead) shall be provided as

Attachment 4A of the BDE 2733 (Regulated Substances Final Construction Report). The price shall include all sampling materials and effort necessary for collection and management of the samples, including transportation of samples from the job site to the laboratory. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining the specific disposal facilities to be utilized; and collect and analyze any samples required for disposal facility acceptance using a NELAP certified analytical laboratory registered with the State of Illinois.

- SB-2 (Sta. 60+21 to centerline of Arlington Heights Road (LT side of Devon Avenue) and centerline of Devon Avenue to Sta. 19+29 (LT side of Arlington Heights Road)). Surface to 5 feet below ground surface. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Metals.
- SB-3 (Sta. 19+29 to Sta. 24+00). Surface to 5 feet below ground surface. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(b)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: pH.
- SB-5 (Sta. 60+21 to centerline of Arlington Heights Road (RT side of Devon Avenue) and Sta. 14+95 to centerline of Devon Avenue (LT side of Arlington Heights Road)). All excavation. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Metals.

#### Work Zones

Three distinct OSHA HAZWOPER work zones (exclusion, decontamination, and support) shall apply to projects adjacent to or within sites with documented leaking underground storage tank (LUST) incidents, or sites under management in accordance with the requirements of the Site Remediation Program (SRP), Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), or Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), or as deemed necessary. For this project, the work zones apply for the following ISGS PESA Sites: **None**

### **COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER (MODIFIED) (EGV)**

Description. This work shall consist of the construction of combination concrete curb and gutter of various types, as directed by the Engineer. This work shall be done in accordance with Section 606 of the Standard Specifications, IDOT Highway Standard No. 606001, and the details included in the plans.

Materials. Materials shall comply with the requirements of Sections 1006, 1020 and 1051 of the Standard Specifications.

The new curb and gutter, when greater than 5 feet in length, shall be tied to the existing curb and gutter with two #8 (1 inch) epoxy coated tie bars (18" long), drilled and grouted into the existing curb and gutter end. Two continuous #4 reinforcement bars shall be installed throughout combination concrete curb and gutters. A minimum 6" overlap shall

be required when more than one bar is required. The Engineer must inspect and approve the base and formwork before any concrete is poured. A minimum 24 hour notice shall be provided for form work inspection.

When the existing, adjacent pavement is full depth asphalt, a maximum 6 inch width of the pavement shall be removed to allow for forming of the curb and gutter. This void shall be replaced with concrete, poured monolithically with the adjacent curb and gutter. The top of the concrete within the void shall be placed at the elevation of the bottom of the resurfacing thickness. The cost of the saw cutting to remove the pavement, the pavement removal, and the replacement with concrete shall be included in the cost of COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER (MODIFIED).

Depressed curb for driveway openings, sidewalk ramps accessible to the disabled, and any other designated areas shall be constructed at the locations shown on the Plans or as designated by the Engineer. No additional compensation will be made for depressed curbs.

Method of Measurement. Combination concrete curb and gutter will be measured for payment in feet in the flow line of the gutter, which measurement will include drainage castings incorporated in the curb and gutter.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot of COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER (MODIFIED) of the type specified.

## **EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL (EGV)**

Description. This item shall consist of excavating a trench at locations designated by the Engineer for the purpose of locating existing tile lines or other underground facilities within the limits of the proposed improvement. The exploration trench shall be constructed at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The trench shall be deep enough to expose the utility but not more than one foot deeper than the utility. The width of the trench shall be sufficient to allow proper investigation of the entire trench.

When an existing underdrain is encountered any broken tile exposed shall be repaired immediately and no surface runoff shall be allowed to enter any tile.

After the trench has been inspected by the Engineer, the trench shall be backfilled with gradation CA-6 coarse aggregate, the cost of which shall be included in the item of EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL. Any excess material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03, and the area shall be shaped and trimmed according to Section 212.

When approved by the Engineer, the Contractor may use other means of locating existing underground utilities.

Method of Measurement. The exploration trench will be measured for payment in feet of actual trench constructed.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL, regardless of the depth required, and no extra compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconveniences or damages sustained by the Contractor in performing the work.

### **PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT, 8 INCH (SPECIAL) (EGV)**

Description. This work shall consist of the construction of Portland Cement Concrete driveways at the locations designated on the plans in accordance with Section 423 of the Standard Specifications and the details included in the plans.

The Contractor shall machine-saw a perpendicular joint between that portion of a driveway to be removed and that which is to remain in place. If the Contractor removes or damages the existing driveway or parking area outside the limits designated by the Engineer for removal and replacement, the Contractor will be required to repair or replace that portion at his/her own expense to the Engineer's satisfaction. All required excavation shall be included in the contract unit price for this item. Removal of the existing driveway pavement will be paid for separately.

Materials. Materials shall comply with the requirements of Sections 1006, 1020 and 1051 of the Standard Specifications. High-early strength concrete, Class PV concrete shall meet strength requirements within 3 days.

Commercial driveways shall consist of 8" of concrete with 6" x 6" x #6 wire mesh.

Method of Measurement. Measurement for concrete driveway shall be per square yard.

Basis of Payment. Payment for PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT, 8 INCH, SPECIAL shall be made at the contract unit price per square yard. Payment shall be full compensation for all materials including labor, equipment and materials to complete the item as shown on the plans and as specified. Removal of the existing driveway pavement shall be paid for as DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT REMOVAL. Granular subbase under the driveway will be measured separately for payment as SUBBASE GRANULAR MATERIAL, TYPE B, 8".

### **PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK, SPECIAL (EGV)**

Description. This work shall consist of the construction of Portland Cement Concrete sidewalks at the locations designated on the plans in accordance with Section 424 of the Standard Specifications with the following modifications.

Materials. Materials shall comply with the requirements of Sections 1006, 1020 and 1051 of the Standard Specifications.

All sidewalk constructed over a utility trench shall be reinforced with three #4 rebar which extend 5 feet beyond the trench walls.

All forms used for sidewalk shall be 2" x 6" lumber, 2" x 10" lumber, or approved metal forms. The Engineer must inspect and approve the base and formwork before any concrete is placed. A minimum 24 hour notice shall be provided for formwork inspection.

All proposed sidewalk and sidewalk curb ramps shall be constructed to the slopes and grades shown on the IDOT Highway Standards. The proposed sidewalk limits shown on the plans are approximate. The Engineer shall make the final determination of the sidewalk replacement limits in the field.

The maximum cross slope at any point in the traversable area of the sidewalk, including the area through driveways, shall be 2.00%. All areas of new sidewalk that exceed this maximum shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

Side curbs adjacent to sidewalks, when shown on the plans, the IDOT Highway Standards, or required by the Engineer, shall be included in the measured area and paid for as PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK of the thickness specified.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measure for payment in place and the area computed in square feet.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK, SPECIAL, of the thickness specified.

## **DETECTABLE WARNINGS (SPECIAL)**

Effective: 10/01/18

Revised: 4/13/21

### Description:

Work under this item shall consist of installing cast iron or steel detectable warning tiles as shown on the plans. Work shall be performed according to Section 424 of the Illinois Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, except as herein modified.

### Materials:

Detectable warning tiles shall be of uniform quality, and free of surface defects. The detectable warnings shall be constructed out of one of the following:

- 1) Cast iron meeting requirements of ASTM A 48 Class 30 or better.
- 2) Galvanized steel – 10 gauge, G90 galvanization or better
- 3) Stainless steel – 10 gauge or better

The dome size and spacing of the detectable warnings shall meet all requirements of sections R305.1.1 and R305.1.2 of PROWAG.

The color of the detectable warning tiles is to be approved by the Engineer unless otherwise specified in the plans and comply with the requirements of section R305.1.3 of PROWAG.

If a concrete border is required for installation of the detectable warnings, it shall comply with section R305.2 of PROWAG.

Responsibility of the Contractor:

The contractor shall verify all dimensions with the product manufacturer. If using radial units, the contractor shall verify that the radius of the detectable warnings supplied by the manufacturer matches that of the curb radius.

The contractor shall ensure that the supplied detectable warnings allow placement of the rows of domes that are aligned parallel with the path of travel. Where detectable warnings are radial, dome orientation is not significant.

The contractor shall ensure a maximum vertical transition of ¼" between the edge of the detectable warnings and adjacent concrete.

Measurement and Payment:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for DETECTABLE WARNINGS (SPECIAL).

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH**

Description. This work shall consist of the removal of the existing HMA surface to a variable depth with a self-propelled milling machine in accordance with Section 440 of the Standard Specifications.

The milling depth shall provide for the minimum HMA surface and binder thicknesses specified as referenced from the proposed grading plans.

Method of Measurement. HMA surface removal for subsequent resurfacing will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH, regardless of the number of passes required to achieve the required depth.

## **CONCRETE MEDIAN SURFACE REMOVAL (EGV)**

Description. This work shall consist of the removal of the surface of existing smooth and corrugated concrete medians with a self-propelled milling machine. All work shall be performed in accordance with Section 440 of the Standard Specifications.

Equipment. Grinding operations will utilize diamond blades mounted on a self propelled machine designed for grinding and texturing pavement. The equipment shall be such that it will not cause strain or damage to the underlying surface of the pavement. Grinding equipment that causes ravels, aggregate fractures, spalls, or disturbance to the transverse or longitudinal joints will not be permitted. Vacuuming equipment for removal of residue and excess water shall be used. The equipment will have a positive means of extracting the slurry material from the pavement and for preventing dust from escaping into the air.

Construction. Concrete median surface removal shall consist of grinding and texturing the entire surface of the pavement in a longitudinal direction. The area ground shall not be left slick or polished. The ground surface shall be of uniform texture.

Grinding shall be discontinued when there is danger of water freezing.

For multiple passes, the equipment shall be carefully controlled to minimize the overlap. Overlaps shall not exceed approximately 1 inch.

Removal of all slurry or residue resulting from the grinding operations shall be continuous and shall not be deposited on the slab or shoulder. Pavement and paved shoulders must be left in a clean condition.

Disposal of grinding residue shall meet the following requirements:

- 1) At no time will the grinding residue be allowed to enter a closed drainage system. The Contractor is responsible for providing suitable means to restrict the infiltration of the grinding residue into the closed drain system at no additional cost.
- 2) The Contractor will be responsible for hauling the grinding residue to a suitable location at no additional cost.
- 3) Residue will not spread within 100 feet of any natural stream or lake.
- 4) Residue will not spread within 5 feet of a water filled ditch.
- 5) The spread rate will not generate surface runoff. The Contractor will haul the grinding residue to a suitable location when surface runoff occurs at the grinding location at no additional cost.
- 6) Residue shall not be permitted to flow across lanes occupied by public traffic.

The Contractor shall obtain approval of the spreading/disposal method from the Engineer prior to beginning the grinding operation.

The surface shall be ground to an elevation allowing for the proposed hot-mix asphalt overlay thicknesses (binder and surface).

Method of Measurement. This item of work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for CONCRETE MEDIAN SURFACE REMOVAL.

## **RETAINING WALL REMOVAL**

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and reconfiguration of existing segmental block retaining walls where shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer.

General. The Contractor shall remove portions of the existing segmental block retaining wall in accordance with Article 501.04 of the Standard Specifications. The segmental blocks removed shall be salvaged and stored by the Contractor until the wall is reconfigured at the removal limits. Any segmental blocks not used in the reconfiguration shall be disposed of properly by the Contractor in accordance with Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications

The Contractor shall submit his/her plan to the Engineer for the reconfiguration of the wall at the removal limits. No work or ordering of materials for the structure shall be done by the Contractor until the submittal has been approved in writing by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall re-use the existing segmental blocks and cap pieces to tie the remaining retaining wall into the proposed slope at the limits of removal. The Contractor shall saw cut all segmental blocks or cap pieces necessary to reconfigure the wall.

This work shall include removal of all pipe underdrains, stabilization fabric, and other components currently servicing the portion of the retaining wall to be removed. Any pipe underdrains that extend into the section of wall to remain shall be capped at the removal limits

Material. The materials shall meet the following requirements:

(a) Select fill: The select fill, defined as the material placed in the reinforced volume behind the wall, shall be according to Sections 1003 and 1004 of the Standard Specifications and the following:

- (1) Select Fill Gradation. Either a coarse aggregate or a fine aggregate may be used. For coarse aggregate, gradations CA 6 thru CA 16 may be used. For fine aggregate, gradations FA 1, FA 2, or FA 20 may be used.
- (2) Select Fill Quality. The coarse or fine aggregate shall have a maximum sodium sulfate (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) loss of 15 percent according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 104.

- (3) Select Fill Internal Friction Angle. The effective internal friction angle for the coarse or fine aggregate shall be a minimum 34 degrees according to AASHTO T 236 on samples compacted to 95 percent density according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 99. The AASHTO T 296 test with pore pressure measurement may be used in lieu of AASHTO T 236.

When a fine aggregate is selected, the rear of all block joints shall be covered by a non-woven needle punch geotextile filter material according to Article 1080.05 of the Standard Specifications and shall have a minimum permeability according to ASTM D4491 of 0.008 cm/sec. All fabric overlaps shall be 6 in. (150 mm) and non-sewn. As an alternative to the geotextile, a coarse aggregate shall be placed against the back face of the blocks to create a minimum 12 in. (300 mm) wide continuous gradation filter to prevent the select fill material from passing through the block joints.

- (b) Leveling pad: The material shall be compacted coarse aggregate according to Articles 1004.04, (a) and (b). The compacted coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 6 or CA 10, 6" thick.

Construction Requirements. The foundation material for the leveling pad and select fill volume shall be graded to the design elevation and compacted according to Article 205.05, except the minimum required compaction shall be 95 percent of the standard laboratory density.

The select fill lift placement shall closely follow the erection of each course of blocks. All aggregate shall be swept from the top of the block prior to placing the next block lift. The lift thickness shall be the lesser of 10 in. (255 mm) loose measurement or the proposed block height.

The select fill shall be compacted according to Article 205.05, except the minimum required compaction shall be 95 percent of the standard laboratory density. Compaction shall be achieved using a minimum of 3 passes of a lightweight mechanical tamper, roller, or vibratory system. The Engineer will perform one density test per 5000 cu yd (3800 cu m) and not less than one test per 2 ft (0.6m) of lift. The top 12 in. (300 mm) of backfill shall be a cohesive, impervious material capable of supporting vegetation, unless other details are specified on the plans.

The blocks shall be maintained in position as successive lifts are compacted along the rear face of the block. Vertical, horizontal, and rotational alignment tolerances shall not exceed 0.5 in. (12 mm) when measured along a 10 ft. (3 m) straight edge.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment per foot along the top of the existing wall being removed.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price for foot for RETAINING WALL REMOVAL.

## **FRAMES AND LIDS TO BE ADJUSTED (SPECIAL) (EGV)**

Description. This work shall consist of adjusting frames and lids for drainage and utility structures located within the pavement area in accordance with Section 603 of Standard Specifications and the following modifications:

All work shall follow and be according to the detail included in the plans.

Concrete adjustment rings less than 4 inches thick shall not be allowed. High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) plastic adjusting rings and ring wedges shall be used for all adjustments less than 4 inches or in combination with 4 inch minimum concrete adjustment rings. The maximum height of concrete rings shall be 8 inches. Bricks shall not be used.

A new external chimney seal which fully encompasses the rings and castings and meets the requirements of the details included in the plans shall be installed on all sanitary sewer manholes after the frame has been adjusted to the final elevation. The Contractor shall obtain the Engineer's approval of the chimney seal prior to its installation.

Add the following to Article 603.09 of the Standard Specifications:

"Removing frames and lids on drainage and utility structures in the pavement prior to milling, and adjusting to final grade prior to placing the surface course, will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FRAMES AND LIDS TO BE ADJUSTED (SPECIAL).

## **COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER (SPECIAL) (EGV)**

Description. This work shall consist of the construction of combination concrete curb and gutter of various types, as directed by the Engineer. This work shall be done in accordance with Section 606 of the Standard Specifications, IDOT Highway Standard No. 606001, and the details included in the plans.

Materials. Materials shall comply with the requirements of Sections 1006, 1020 and 1051 of the Standard Specifications. High-early strength concrete, Class PV concrete shall meet strength requirements within 3 days.

The new curb and gutter, when greater than 5 feet in length, shall be tied to the existing curb and gutter with two #8 (1 inch) epoxy coated tie bars (18" long), drilled and grouted into the existing curb and gutter end. Two continuous #4 reinforcement bars shall be installed throughout combination concrete curb and gutters. A minimum 6" overlap shall be required when more than one bar is required. The Engineer must inspect and approve the base and formwork before any concrete is poured. A minimum 24 hour notice shall be provided for form work inspection.

When the existing, adjacent pavement is full depth asphalt, a maximum 6 inch width of the pavement shall be removed to allow for forming of the curb and gutter. This void shall be replaced with concrete, poured monolithically with the adjacent curb and gutter.

The top of the concrete within the void shall be placed at the elevation of the bottom of the resurfacing thickness. The cost of the saw cutting to remove the pavement, the pavement removal, and the replacement with concrete shall be included in the cost of COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER (SPECIAL).

Depressed curb for driveway openings, sidewalk ramps accessible to the disabled, and any other designated areas shall be constructed at the locations shown on the Plans or as designated by the Engineer. No additional compensation will be made for depressed curbs.

Method of Measurement. Combination concrete curb and gutter will be measured for payment in feet in the flow line of the gutter, which measurement will include drainage castings incorporated in the curb and gutter.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot of COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER (SPECIAL) of the type specified.

### **RECESSED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER (HMA)**

Description. This work shall consist of installing reflective pavement markers in a recessed groove on hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement surfaces. A pavement marker consists of a reflector housing ("housing") and a prismatic reflector ("reflector"). Recessed reflective pavement markers shall not be placed in Portland cement concrete pavement or placed on bridges or bridge approach slabs.

Materials. Materials shall conform to Article 1096.01 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction with the following exceptions:

Replace paragraph 1096.01(a) with the following:

(a) The housing shall be made of polycarbonate plastic and be compatible with prismatic reflectors listed on the Illinois Department of Transportation approved/qualified product list of snowplowable raised pavement markers. The housing shall have detachable leveling tabs that ensure the housing and reflector sit below the pavement surface.

Replace paragraph 1096.01(b) with the following:

(b) The housing shall be approximately 5.0 inches wide, 3.0 inches long, and 0.70 inches high. The surface of the housing shall be free of scale, dirt, rust, oil, grease, or any other contaminant which may reduce bond.

Construction Requirements. Spacing and orientation of the pavement marker shall be as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The pavement surface temperature and the ambient air temperature shall be at or above 50 °F (10 °C) at the time of application of the prismatic reflector.

A recessed groove shall be cut in the pavement 5.25 inches wide, 1.0 inches deep on a 15.5-inch diameter. An additional 3.5-foot-long grind taper shall start from 0 inches

(normal pavement) to 0.35 inches depth (full-recessed) on either end of the groove. For monodirectional marker installations heading uphill, the uphill grind taper may be omitted.

The recessed area shall be cleaned free of all loose material, and dry before the placement of the housing. All excess material resulting from the construction of the recessed area shall be completely removed from the surface of the roadway by means of vacuum sweeper truck. The housing shall be cemented with epoxy in the center of the 1.0-inch-deep recessed groove. The epoxy used shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 237 specification for epoxy adhesive.

The Contractor shall make certain the housing surface is dry and free of dirt and debris prior to placing the reflector in the housing. The reflector shall be laminated to an elastomeric pad and adhesively attached to the housing. The protective paper or plastic film covering the adhesive pad shall be removed immediately prior to placing the reflector on the housing. Once the film covering is removed, extreme care shall be taken to avoid contamination of the exposed pad surface. An adhesive meeting the marker manufacturer's specifications shall be used. The adhesive shall be placed either on the reflector or on the housing in sufficient quantity so as to ensure complete coverage of the contact area with no voids present and with a slight excess after the reflector is pressed in place. Adhesive material shall not be permitted on the reflective surface of the prismatic reflector.

(a) Replacement Recessed Pavement Marker Housing (HMA): The recessed area shall be cleaned free of all loose material and old epoxy, and dry before the placement of the replacement housing in the existing groove. All excess material resulting from the removal of the old epoxy shall be completely removed from the surface of the roadway by means of vacuum sweeper truck. The housing shall be cemented with epoxy in the center of the 1.0-inch-deep recessed groove. The epoxy used shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 237 specification for epoxy adhesive.

(b) Replacement Recessed Pavement Marker Reflector (HMA): The Contractor shall make certain the housing surface is dry and free of dirt, debris, and old adhesives prior to placing the reflector in the housing. The reflector shall be laminated to an elastomeric pad and adhesively attached to the housing. The protective paper or plastic film covering the adhesive pad shall be removed immediately prior to placing the reflector on the housing. Once the film covering is removed, extreme care shall be taken to avoid contamination of the exposed pad surface. An adhesive meeting the marker manufacturer's specifications shall be used. The adhesive shall be placed either on the reflector or on the housing in sufficient quantity so as to ensure complete coverage of the contact area with no voids present and with a slight excess after the reflector is pressed in place. Adhesive material shall not be permitted on the reflective surface of the prismatic reflector.

Inspection. A straight edge shall be placed across the recess to check that both the housing and reflector are below the pavement surface. Inspection and acceptance shall

conform to Article 781.04 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction except as follows: all references of “raised reflective pavement marker” shall be replaced with “recessed reflective pavement marker”.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for RECESSED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER (HMA), REPLACEMENT RECESSED PAVEMENT MARKER HOUSING (HMA), REPLACEMENT RECESSED PAVEMENT MARKER REFLECTOR (HMA).

### **CONCRETE TRUCK WASHOUT (EGV)**

Description. The Contractor shall take sufficient precautions to prevent pollution of streams, lakes, reservoirs, and wetlands with fuels, oils, bitumens, calcium chloride, or other harmful materials according to Article 107.23 of the “Standard Specifications”.

General. To prevent pollution by residual concrete and/or the by-product of washing out the concrete trucks, concrete washout facilities shall be constructed and maintained on any project which includes cast-in-place concrete items. The concrete washout shall be constructed, maintained, and removed according to this special provision. Concrete washout facilities shall be required regardless of the need for NPDES permitting. On projects requiring NPDES permitting, concrete washout facilities shall also be addressed in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.

The concrete washout facility shall be constructed on the job site in accordance with Illinois Urban Manual practice standard for Temporary Concrete Washout Facility (Code 654). The Contractor may elect to use a pre-fabricated portable concrete washout structure. The Contractor shall submit a plan for the concrete washout facility, to the Engineer for approval, a minimum of 10 calendar days before the first concrete pour. The working concrete washout facility shall be in place before any delivery of concrete to the site. The Contractor shall ensure that all concrete washout activities are limited to the designated area.

The concrete washout facility shall be located no closer than 50 feet from any environmentally sensitive areas, such as water bodies, wetlands, and/or other areas indicated on the plans. Adequate signage shall be placed at the washout facility and elsewhere as necessary to clearly indicate the location of the concrete washout facility to the operators of concrete trucks.

The concrete washout facility shall be adequately sized to fully contain the concrete washout needs of the project. The contents of the concrete washout facility shall not exceed 75% of the facility capacity. Once the 75% capacity is reached, concrete placement shall be discontinued until the facility is cleaned out. Hardened concrete shall be removed and properly disposed of outside the right-of-way. Slurry shall be allowed to evaporate, or shall be removed and properly disposed of outside the right-of-way. The Contractor shall immediately replace damaged basin liners or other washout facility components to prevent leakage of concrete waste from the washout facility. Concrete washout facilities shall be inspected by the Contractor after each use. Any and all spills

shall be reported to the Engineer and cleaned up immediately. The Contractor shall remove the concrete washout facility when it is no longer needed.

Basis of Payment. The cost of all materials required and all labor necessary to comply with the above will be paid for at the lump sum price for CONCRETE TRUCK WASHOUT. The unit price shall include all labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete the work, regardless of the number washout facilities required.

### **REMOVE AND RELOCATE LAWN SPRINKLER SYSTEM (EGV)**

Description. Work under this item shall consist of removing and replacing portions of a lawn sprinkler system that is required to be replaced as a result of construction operations and not as a result of Contractor negligence. This shall include all systems within the limits of the proposed excavation, regardless as to whether they are shown on the plans.

The Contractor shall inventory all existing lawn sprinkler systems that are proposed to be relocated and replaced in the presence of the Engineer. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to protect existing lawn sprinkler systems that are to remain in place. The Contractor shall replace only that portion of the lawn sprinkler system that is required by legitimate construction operations and approved by the Engineer. The replacement sections of the lawn sprinkler system shall be compatible with the existing system. The Engineer shall approve locations of the replacement appurtenances prior to demolition activities. Once the replacement sprinklers are replaced and have been tested by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer, the item will be measured for payment.

The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating all work involving the sprinkler systems with the residents and business owners. The Contractor shall obtain written approval of any relocations or repairs from the business owners prior to final payment.

All damage to existing systems beyond the limits of excavation required for the project, as determined by the Engineer, shall be repaired by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the sprinkler system owner at no cost to the contract.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment in feet of sprinkler system relocated.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for REMOVE AND RELOCATE LAWN SPRINKLER SYSTEM in accordance with the plans and as described herein for all materials (including sprinkler heads and valves) and labor necessary to complete the work.

## **DRAINAGE STRUCTURES TO BE CLEANED AND GROUTED**

Description. This work shall include the patching existing structures as directed by the Engineer and as described below.

Areas of repair shall be marked by the Contractor for approval by the Engineer prior to starting the work. Exposed reinforcement steel shall be cleaned of foreign substances and detrimental corrosion, in a manner meeting the approval of the Engineer. The prepared surface and up to 4 inches outside the repair area shall be wetted a minimum of 1 hour before application of the repair material. The surface shall be maintained in a dampened condition during the 1 hour period. Immediately before placing the repair material, any excess water shall be removed. Anchoring of patches through the use of drilled and chemically adhered rebar or bolts shall be required when determined by the Engineer.

The repair material shall be a no-slump concrete mix using the product's component materials which can be packed solidly into the repair area by hand, under vibration, or using oil free compressed air. The proportions of the repair material shall be adjusted to ensure adequate consolidation. A coarse aggregate shall only be used when the minimum depth of the repair is at least 3 times the maximum aggregate size. The presence of reinforcement should also be considered when selecting aggregate for the repair material. The maximum aggregate size shall be no more than  $\frac{3}{4}$  of the clear spacing around the reinforcement. The patch material shall be cured for 3 days according to Article 1020.13(a)(3) of (5) of the Standard Specifications, and shall obtain a strength equivalent to or higher than the specified strength for the precast concrete product. At the discretion of the Engineer, a strength verification test may be performed according to Illinois Modified AASHTP T 22 and T23.

As an alternative to the no-slump concrete mix, a prepackaged repair material may be used, provided the resulting appearance or color is not objectionable to the Engineer. The prepackaged repair material shall be a no-slump mix which can be packed solidly into the repair area by hand or under vibration. Curing shall be according to the manufacturer's recommendations. The prepackaged repair material shall be from the "Qualified Product List of Nonshrink Grouts", the "Qualified Product List of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs", the "Qualified Product List of Polymer Modified Portland Cement Mortar", or the "Qualified Product List of Packaged, Dry, Combined Materials for Mortar". The prepacked material shall be appropriate for the size and depth of repair, and shall obtain a strength equivalent to or higher than the specified strength of the precast concrete product. At the discretion of the Engineer, a strength verification test may be performed according to the material specification for the packaged product.

As an alternative to a no-slump concrete mix or prepackaged repair material, the Contractor may propose to use a suitable epoxy (Type, Grade, Class) according to ASTM C 881.

All structures repaired under this item shall be cleaned of any accumulation of silt, debris, water or foreign matter of any kind prior to the start of the repair work. The structure shall be free from such accumulations at the time of final inspection.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for DRAINAGE STRUCTURES TO BE CLEANED AND GROUTED, regardless of the number of repairs performed on the structure.

### **PAVEMENT MARKING (SPECIAL) (EGV)**

Description. This item consists of the installation of an imprinted aggregate reinforced preformed thermoplastic pavement marking system at crosswalk locations as shown on the plans, as specified herein, and as directed by the Engineer.

Qualifications. The installer performing this work must be trained or approved by the manufacturer of the thermoplastic material specified and must have a minimum of five years' experience with projects of similar scope and quantity. The Contractor shall submit qualifications to the Engineer for review and approval prior to construction.

Submittals. The Contractor shall submit manufacturer's product data, pattern, and color samples for each product specified to the Engineer for review and approval prior to construction.

Materials. Preformed thermoplastic material shall be TrafficPattensXD manufactured by:  
Ennis-Flint, Inc.  
4161 Piedmont Parkway, Suite 370  
Greensboro, NC 27410  
<https://www.ennisflintamericas.com/>

The crosswalk shall have the Standard Herringbone pattern in Dark Brick Red with a Soldier Course border in Dark Brick Red (total width of 8'), and 12" Solid White edge lines as show in the plans. Color and pattern to be approved by the Engineer prior to construction.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured in place and the area computed per square foot.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for PAVEMENT MARKING (SPECIAL).

### **DRAINAGE AND UTILITY STRUCTURES TO BE ADJUSTED OR RECONSTRUCTED (EGV)**

Description. This work shall consist of adjusting or reconstructing drainage and utility structures in accordance with Section 602 of the Standard Specifications, with the following modifications:

Adjustment or reconstruction will be made with existing frames and grates or lids unless otherwise specified. New frames and grates or lids will be paid for separately when shown on the plans.

When new frames are installed, the existing frames shall be removed by the Contractor and transported to the Village's Public Works facility at 450 E. Devon Avenue. This work shall be included in the cost of DRAINAGE & UTILITY STRUCTURES TO BE ADJUSTED or DRAINAGE & UTILITY STRUCTURES TO BE RECONSTRUCTED.

Concrete adjustment rings less than 4 inches thick shall not be allowed. High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) plastic adjusting rings and ring wedges shall be used for all adjustments less than 4" or in combination with 4 inch minimum concrete adjustment rings. Bricks shall not be used.

Basis of Payment. When adjustment or reconstruction is specified, this work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for DRAINAGE & UTILITY STRUCTURES TO BE ADJUSTED or DRAINAGE & UTILITY STRUCTURES TO BE RECONSTRUCTED; regardless of the type of structure or type of frame and lid or grate, which price shall include resetting the frame with grate or lid, and excavation and backfill, except excavation in rock.

### **TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (D1)**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the District One Bureau of Traffic at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

#### STANDARDS:

- 701101-05 Off-Rd Operations, Multilane, 15' to 24" from Pavement Edge
- 701301-04 Lane Closure, 2L, 2W, Short Time Operations
- 701426-09 Lane Closure, Multilane, Intermittent or Moving Operation,  
for Speeds >-45 MPH
- 701427-05 Lane Closure, Multilane, Intermittent or Moving Operation,  
for Speeds <= 40 MPH

701601-09 Urban Lane Closure, Multilane, 1W or 2W with Nontraversable Median  
701606-10 Urban Single Lane Closure, Multilane, 2W with Mountable Median  
701701-10 Urban Lane Closure, Multilane Intersection  
701801-06 Sidewalk, Corner, or Crosswalk Closure  
701901-10 Traffic Control Devices

DETAILS:

Traffic Control and Protection for Side Roads, Intersections, and Driveways (TC-10)  
Typical Applications Raised Reflective Pavement Markers (Snow-Plow Resistant (TC-11)  
District One Typical Pavement Markings (TC-13)  
Traffic Control and Protection at Turn Bays (To Remain Open to Traffic) (TC-14)  
Short Term Pavement Marking Letters and Symbols (TC-16)  
Arterial Road Information Sign (TC-22)  
Driveway Entrance Signing (TC-26)

SPECIAL PROVISIONS:

Maintenance of Roadways (D1)  
Public Convenience and Safety (D1)  
Temporary Information Signing (D1)  
Maintenance of Access  
Short Term and Temporary Pavement Markings (BDE)  
Vehicle and Equipment Warning Lights (BDE)  
Work Zone Traffic Control Devices (BDE)  
Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing (Recurring Check Sheet #13)  
Work Zone Traffic Control Surveillance (LRS)  
Keeping Roadways Open to Traffic (Lane Closures Only)

**KEEPING ROADWAYS OPEN TO TRAFFIC (LANE CLOSURES ONLY)**

The Contractor shall provide the necessary traffic control devices to warn the public and to delineate the work zone as required in these Special Provisions, the Standard Specifications, the State Standards, and the District Details.

Lane closures shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications, Highway Standards, District Details, and the direction of the Engineer. The Contractor shall request and gain approval from the Engineer seventy-two (72) hours in advance of all long-term (24 hrs. or longer) lane closures.

Lane closures not shown in the staging plans will not be permitted during **peak traffic volume hours**.

Peak traffic volume hours are defined as from 6:00 AM to 9:00 AM and 3:00 PM to 6:30 PM.

Private vehicles shall not be parked in the work zone. Contractor's equipment and/or vehicles shall not be parked on the shoulders or in the median during non-working hours. The parking of equipment and/or vehicles on State right-of-way will only be permitted at locations approved by the Engineer in accordance with Articles 701.08 and 701.11 of the Standard Specifications.

Should the Contractor fail to completely open and keep open all the traffic lanes to traffic in accordance with the limitations specified above, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for the amount of:

One lane or ramp blocked = \$1,000

Two lanes blocked = \$2,500

Not as a penalty but as liquidated and ascertained damages for each and every 15 minute interval or a portion thereof that a lane is blocked outside the allowable time limitations. Such damages may be deducted by the Department from any monies due the Contractor. These damages shall apply during the contract time and during any extensions of the contract time.

## **PLANTING WOODY PLANTS**

This work shall consist of planting woody plants as specified in Section 253 of the Standard Specifications with the following revisions:

### **Delete Article 253.03 Planting Time and substitute the following:**

Spring Planting. This work shall be performed between March 15th and May 31st except that evergreen planting shall be performed between March 15th and April 30th in the northern zone.

### **Add the following to Article 253.03 (a) (2) and (b):**

All plants shall be obtained from Illinois Nurserymen's Association or appropriate state chapter nurseries. All trees and shrubs shall be dug prior to leafing out (bud break) in the spring or when plants have gone dormant in the fall, except for the following species which are only to be dug prior to leafing out in the spring:

- Red Maple (*Acer rubra*)
- Alder (*alnus spp.*)
- Buckeye (*Aesculus spp.*)
- Birch (*Betulus spp.*)
- American Hornbeam (*Carpinus carolina*)
- Hickory (*Carya spp.*)
- Eastern Redbud (*Cercis spp.*)
- American Yellowwood (*Cladrastis kentuckea spp.*)

- Corylus (Filbert spp.)
- Hawthorn (Crataegus spp.)
- Walnut (Juglans spp.)
- Sweetgum (Liquidambar spp.)
- Tuliptree (Liriodendron spp.)
- Dawn Redwood (Metasequoia spp.)
- Black Tupelo (Nyssa sylvatica)
- American Hophornbeam (Ostrya virginiana)
- Planetree (Platanus spp.)
- Poplar (Populus spp.)
- Cherry (Prunus spp.)
- Oak (Quercus spp.)
- Willow (Salix spp.)
- Sassafras (Sassafras albidum)
- Baldcypress (Taxodium distichum)
- Broadleaf Evergreens (all)
- Vines (all)

Fall Planting. This work shall be performed between October 1 and November 30 except that evergreen planting shall be performed between August 15 and October 15.

Planting dates are dependent on species of plant material and weather. Planting might begin or end prior or after above dates as approved by the Engineer. Do not plant when soil is muddy or during frost.

**Add the following to Article 253.05 Transportation:**

Cover plants during transport with a 70% shade mesh heavy duty tarp to prevent desiccation. Plant material transported without cover shall be automatically rejected. During loading and unloading, plants shall be handled such that stems are not stressed, scraped or broken and that root balls are kept intact.

**Delete the third sentence of Article 253.07 and substitute the following:**

Trees must be installed first to establish proper layout and to avoid damage to other plantings such as shrubs and perennials.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all plant layout. The layout must be performed by qualified personnel. The planting locations must be laid out as shown in the landscape plan. This will require the use of an engineer's scale to determine some dimensions. Tree locations within each planting area shall be marked with a different color stake/flag and labeled to denote the different tree species. Shrub beds limits must be painted.

All utilities shall have been marked prior to contacting the Roadside Development Unit. The Engineer will contact the Roadside Development Unit at (847) 705-4171 to approve

the layout prior to installation. Allow a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to installation for approval.

**Delete the first paragraph to Article 253.08 Excavation of Plant Holes and substitute with the following:**

Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, bicycle paths, knee walls, fences, pavements, utility boxes, other facilities, lawns and existing plants from damage caused by planting operations. Excavation of the planting hole may be performed by hand, machine excavator, or auger.

The excavated material shall not be stockpiled on turf, in ditches, or used to create enormous water saucer berms around newly installed trees or shrubs. Remove all excess excavated subsoil from the site and dispose as specified in Article 202.03.

**Delete the second sentence of Article 253.08 Excavation of Plant Holes (a) and the third paragraph of Article 253.08(b) and substitute with the following:**

Excavation of planting hole width. Planting holes for trees, shrubs, and vines shall be three times the diameter of the root mass and with 45-degree sides sloping down to the base of the root mass to encourage rapid root growth. Roots can become deformed by the edge of the hole if the hole is too small and will hinder root growth.

Planting holes dug with an auger shall have the sides cut down with a shovel to eliminate the glazed, smooth sides and create sloping sides.

Excavation of planting hole depth. The root flare shall be visible at the top of the root mass. If the trunk flare is not visible, carefully remove soil from around the trunk until the root flare is visible without damaging the roots. Remove excess soil until the top of the root mass exposes the root collar.

The root flare shall always be slightly above the surface of the surrounding soil. The depth of the hole shall be equal to the depth of the root mass minus 2" allowing the tree or shrub to sit 2" higher than the surrounding soil surface for trees.

For stability, the root mass shall sit on existing undisturbed soil. If the hole was inadvertently dug too deep, backfill and recompact the soil to the correct depth.

Excavation of planting hole on slopes. Excavate away the slope above the planting hole to create a flattened area uphill of the planting hole to prevent the uphill roots from being buried too deep. Place the excess soil on the downslope of the planting hole to extend the planting shelf to ensure roots on the downhill side of the tree remain buried. The planting hole shall be three times the diameter of the root mass and saucer shaped. The hole may be a bit elongated to fit the contour of the slope as opposed to the typical round hole on flat ground.

Add backfill to create a small berm on the downhill portion of the planting shelf to trap water and encourage movement into the soil to increase water filtration around the tree.

Smooth out the slope above the plant where you have cut into the soil so the old slope and the new slope transition together smoothly.

**Add the following to Article 253.08 Excavation of Plant Holes (b):**

When planting shrubs in shrub beds and vines in a vine bed as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer, spade a planting bed edge at approximately a 45-degree angle and to a depth of approximately 3-inches around the perimeter of the shrub bed prior to placement of the mulch. Remove any debris created in the spade edging process and dispose of as specified in Article 202.03.

**Delete Article 253.09 (b) Pruning and substitute with the following:**

Deciduous Shrubs. Shrubs shall be pruned to remove dead, conflicting, or broken branches and shall preserve the natural form of the shrub.

**Delete the third and fourth paragraphs of Article 253.10 Planting Procedures and Article 253.10 (a) and substitute the following:**

Approved watering equipment shall be at the site of the work and in operational condition PRIOR TO STARTING the planting operation and DURING all planting operations OR PLANTING WILL NOT BE ALLOWED.

All plants shall be placed in a plumb position and avoid the appearance of leaning. Confirm the tree is straight from two directions prior to backfilling.

Before the plant is placed in the hole, any paper or cardboard trunk wrap shall be removed. Check that the trunk is not damaged. Any soil covering the tree's root flare shall be removed to expose the crown prior to planting.

Check the depth of the root ball in the planting hole. With the root flare exposed, the depth of the hole shall be equal to the depth of the root mass minus 2" allowing the tree or shrub to sit 2" higher than the surrounding soil surface for trees. The root flare shall always be slightly above the surface of the surrounding soil. For stability, the root ball shall sit on existing undisturbed soil. If the hole was inadvertently dug too deep, backfill and recompact the soil to the correct depth.

After the plant is placed in the hole, all cords and burlap shall be removed from the trunk. Remove the wire basket from the top three quarters (3/4) of the root ball. The remaining burlap shall be loosened and scored to provide the root system quick contact with the soil. All ropes or twine shall be removed from the root ball and tree trunk. All materials shall be disposed of properly.

The plant hole shall be backfilled with the same soil that was removed from the hole. Clay soil clumps shall be broken up as much as possible. Where rocks, gravel, heavy clay or other debris are encountered, clean topsoil shall be used. Do not backfill excavation with subsoil.

The hole shall be 1/3 filled with soil and firmly packed to assure the plant remains in plumb, then saturated with water. After the water has soaked in, complete the remaining backfill in 8" lifts, tamping the topsoil to eliminate voids, and then the hole shall be saturated again. Maintain plumb during backfilling. Backfill to the edge of the root mass and do not place any soil on top of the root mass. Visible root flare shall be left exposed, uncovered by the addition of soil.

**Add the following to Article 253.10 (b):**

After removal of the container, inspect the root system for circling, matted or crowded roots at the container sides and bottom. Using a sharp knife or hand pruners, prune, cut, and loosen any parts of the root system requiring corrective action.

**Delete the first sentence of Article 253.10(e) and substitute with the following:**

Water Saucer. All plants placed individually and not specified to be bedded with other plants, shall have a water saucer constructed of soil by mounding up the soil 4-inches high x 8-inches wide outside the edge of the planting hole.

**Delete Article 253.11 and substitute the following:**

Individual trees, shrubs, shrub beds, and vines shall be mulched within 48 hours after being planted. No weed barrier fabric will be required for tree and shrub plantings.

The mulch shall consist of wood chips or shredded tree bark free not to exceed two (2) inches in its largest dimension, free of foreign matter, sticks, stones, and clods. Mulch shall be aged in stockpiles for a minimum of four (4) months where interior temperatures reach a minimum of 140-degrees. The mulch shall be free from inorganic materials, contaminants, fuels, invasive weed seeds, disease, harmful insects such as emerald ash borer or any other type of material detrimental to plant growth. A sample must be supplied to the Roadside Development Unit for approval prior to performing any work. Allow a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to installation for approval.

Mulch shall be applied at a depth of 4-inches around all plants within the entire mulched bed area or around each individual tree forming a minimum 5-foot diameter mulch ring around each tree. An excess of 4-inches of mulch is unacceptable and excess shall be removed. Mulch shall not be tapered so that no mulch shall be placed within 6-inches of the shrub base or trunk to allow the root flare to be exposed and shall be free of mulch contact.

Care shall be taken not to bury leaves, stems, or vines under mulch material. All finished mulch areas shall be left smooth and level to maintain uniform surface and appearance. After the mulch placement, any debris or piles of material shall be immediately removed from the right of way, including raking excess mulch out of turf areas in accordance with Article 202.03.

**Delete Article 253.12 Wrapping and substitute the following:**

Within 48 hours after planting, screen mesh shall be wrapped around the trunk of all deciduous trees with a caliper of 1-inch or greater. Multi-stem or clump form trees, with individual stems having a caliper of 1-inch or greater, shall have each stem wrapped separately. The screen mesh shall be secured to itself with staples or single wire strands tied to the mesh. Trees shall be wrapped at time of planting, before the installation of mulch. The lower edge of the screen wire shall be in continuous contact with the ground and shall extend up to a minimum of 36-inches or to the lowest major branch, whichever is less. Replacement plantings shall not be wrapped.

**Delete Article 253.13 Bracing and substitute with the following:**

Unless otherwise specified by the Engineer, within 48 hours after planting all deciduous and evergreen trees, with the exception of multi-stem or clump form specimens, over 8-feet in height shall require three 6-foot long steel posts equally spaced from each other and adjacent to the outside of the ball. The posts shall be driven vertically to a depth of 18-inches below the bottom of the hole. The anchor plate shall be aligned perpendicular to a line between the tree and the post. The tree shall be firmly attached to each post with a double guy of 14-gauge steel wire. The portion of the wire in contact with the tree shall be encased in a hose of a type and length approved by the Engineer.

During the life of the contract, within 72 hours the Contractor shall straighten any tree that deviates from a plumb position. The Contractor shall adjust backfill compaction and install or adjust bracing on the tree as necessary to maintain a plumb position. Replacement trees shall not be braced.

**Delete the second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 253.14 Period of Establishment and substitute the following:**

This period shall begin in April and end in November of the same year.

**Delete the last sentence of the first paragraph of Article 253.15 Plant Care and substitute the following:**

This may require pruning, cultivating, tightening and repairing supports, repair of wrapping, and furnishing and applying sprays as necessary to keep the plants free of insects and disease. The Contractor shall provide plant care a minimum of every two weeks, or within 3 days following notification by the Engineer. All requirements for plant care shall be considered as included in the cost of the contract.

**Delete the first paragraph of Article 253.15 Plant Care (a) and substitute with the following:**

During plant care additional watering shall be performed at least every two weeks during the months of May through December. The contractor shall apply a minimum of 35 gallons of water per tree, 25 gallons per large shrub, 15 gallons per small shrub, and 4

gallons per vine. The Engineer may direct the Contractor to adjust the watering rate and frequency depending upon weather conditions.

**Add the following to Article 253.15 Plant Care (c):**

The contractor shall correct any vine growing across the ground plane that should be growing up desired vertical element (noise wall, retaining wall, fence, knee wall, etc.). Work may include but is not limited to carefully weaving vines through fence and/or taping vines to vertical elements.

**Add the following to Article 253.15 Plant Care (d):**

The contractor shall inspect all trees, shrubs, and vines for pests and diseases at least every two weeks during the months of initial planting through final acceptance. Contractor must identify and monitor pest and diseases and determine action required to maintain the good appearance, health and, top performance of all plant material. Contractor shall notify the Engineer with their inspection findings and recommendations within twenty-four hours of findings. The recommendations for action by the Contractor must be reviewed and by the Engineer for approval/rejection. All approved corrective activities will be included in the cost of the contract and shall be performed within 48 hours following notification by the Engineer.

**Delete Article 253.16 Method of Measurement and substitute with the following:**

Trees, shrubs, evergreens, vines, and seedlings will be measured as each individual plant.

- (a) This work will be measured for initial payment, in place, for plant material found to be in live and healthy condition by June 1.
- (b) This work will be measured for final payment, in place, for plant material found to be in live and healthy condition upon final acceptance by the department.

**Delete Article 253.17 Basis of Payment and substitute the following:**

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREES, SHRUBS, EVERGREENS, or VINES, of the species, root type, and plant size specified; and per unit for SEEDLINGS.

The unit price shall include the cost of all materials, mulch, equipment, labor, plant care, watering, and disposal required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Payment will be made according to the following schedule.

- (a) Initial Payment. Upon completion of planting, mulch covering, wrapping, and bracing, 75 percent of the pay item(s) will be paid.
- (b) Final Payment. After the successful completion of all required replacement plantings, clean-up work and receipt of the "Final Acceptance of Landscape Work" memorandum from the State of Illinois Bureau of Maintenance, or

upon execution of a third-party bond, the remaining 25 percent of the pay item(s) will be paid.

## **PLANTING PERENNIAL PLANTS**

Delete Article 254.04(a) Planting Time and substitute the following:

Bulbs shall be planted between October 15 and November 30. Bulbs shall not be installed prior to trees, shrubs, perennials, and ornamental grasses are planted.

Delete Article 254.06 Layout of Planting and substitute the following:

When plants are specified to be planted in prepared soil planting beds, the planting bed shall be approved by the Engineer prior to planting. The Contractor shall be responsible for all plant layout. The layout must be performed by qualified personnel. The planting locations must be laid out as shown in the landscape plan. This will require the use of an engineer's scale to determine some dimensions. Bed limits shall be painted or flagged. Individual plants layout shall be marked prior to installation. The Engineer will contact the Roadside Development Unit at (847) 705-4171 to approve the layout prior to installation. Allow a minimum of three (3) days prior to installation for approval.

Add the following to Article 254.07 Planting Procedures:

When planting perennials in bed areas shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer, the following work shall be performed prior to planting:

- Spade a planting bed edge at approximately a 45 degree angle and to a depth of approximately three (3) inches around the perimeter of the perennial bed. Remove any debris created in the spade edging process and dispose of as specified in Article 202.03.
- Do not plant when soil is muddy.
- Trees and shrubs must be installed first to establish proper layout and to avoid damage to other plantings.
- Perennial plants shall be planted by a hand method approved by the Engineer. Open holes sized to accommodate roots, place plants so it is level with the surrounding soil and backfill with soil, working carefully to avoid damage to roots and to leave no voids. Build up a small water basin of soil around each plant.
- Thoroughly water plant beds within 2 hours of installation. Do not wash soil onto crowns of plants.

Delete the first sentence of Article 254.08 Mulching and substitute the following:

Within 24 hours, the entire perennial plant bed shall be mulched with two (2) inches of fine grade Shredded Hardwood Bark Mulch. Hardwood bark mulch shall be clean, finely shredded mixed-hardwood bark not to exceed two (2) inches in its largest dimension, free of foreign matter, sticks, stones, and clods. All hardwood mulch shall be processed through a hammer mill. Hardwood bark not processed through a hammer mill shall not be accepted. A mulch sample shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval seven (7) days prior to placing.

Care shall be taken to place the mulch to form a saucer around each perennial so as not to smother the plants or bury leaves, stems or vines under mulch material.

Delete Article 254.08 (b) Period of Establishment and substitute the following:

Perennial plants must undergo a 30-day period of establishment. Additional watering shall be performed not less than once a week for four weeks following installation. Any signs of stress exhibited by plant material must be given special consideration in determining water needs. Water immediately if plants begin to wilt, or if top (1) inch to two (2) inches of soil is dry. Water shall be applied at the rate of a minimum of 2 gallons per square foot. Water to ensure that moisture penetrates throughout the root zone, including the surrounding soil, and only as frequently as necessary to maintain healthy growth. **Do not over water.**

Should excess moisture prevail, the Engineer may delete any or all of the additional watering cycles. In severe weather, the Engineer may require additional watering.

Water must be applied in such a manner so as not to damage plant material. Water must trickle slowly into soil and completely soak the root zone. An open end hose is unacceptable. Water early in the day and apply water as close to the soil as possible without washing out soil or mulch. Water at the base of the plant to keep as much water as possible off plant leaves in order to minimize fungus problems. Watering of plants in beds shall be applied in such a manner that all plant holes are uniformly saturated without allowing water to flow beyond the periphery of the bed. Thoroughly saturate all areas of the perennial bed, not just individual plants. The plants to be watered and the method of application will be approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor will not be relieved in any way from the responsibility for unsatisfactory plants due to the amount of watering. Any loss of newly installed plant material determined by the Engineer to be due to lack of water, is the responsibility of the contractor to replace at no additional cost. Any damage to plant material due to incorrect watering must be corrected or replace at the Contractors expense, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Add the following Article 254.09 Period of Establishment:

During the period of establishment, weeds and grass growth shall be removed

from within the mulched perennial beds. This weeding shall be performed a minimum of once per week or within 48 hours following notification by the Engineer during the 30-day period of establishment. The Contractor will not be relieved in any way from the responsibility for unsatisfactory plants due to the extent of weeding.

The weeding may be performed in any manner approved by the Engineer provided the weed and grass growth, including their roots and stems, are removed from the area specified. Mulch disturbed by the weeding operation shall be replaced to its original condition. All debris that results from this operation must be removed from the right-of-way and disposed of at the end of each day in accordance with Article 202.03.

Add the following to Article 254.10 Method of Measurement:

- a) Disposal of weeds, sod and debris (rock, stones, concrete, bottles, plastic bags, etc.) removed from the perennial planting bed as specified in Article 202.03.

Add the following to Article 254.11 Basis of Payment:

- a) Payment for Shredded Mulch shall be included in contract unit price of the perennial plant pay item.
- b) The unit price shall include the cost of all materials, equipment, labor, plant care, removal, disposal and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## **PERENNIAL PLANT CARE**

Description: This work shall consist of weeding, replenishing mulch, trimming and other perennial plant care work items for each work cycle as described herein and as directed by the Engineer. The work required for each work cycle shall be scheduled to be complete and acceptable at the time of inspection.

Inspection Date: Perennial plant care will be inspected on the date specified in the plans. The work required for each work cycle must be 100 percent complete on the inspection date. Partial inspections will not be made.

### Work Cycle Requirements:

- Perennial plant beds must be 100 percent weed-free and clear of litter and debris to be acceptable. Control weeds in landscaped areas by pulling the entire plant and roots. (The Contractor may apply a pre-emergent herbicide, approved by the Engineer, during Spring perennial plant care cycles). Disturbed areas shall be raked level and mulch adjusted.
- Dead flowers, stems, and leaves must be trimmed and removed.

- Monitor mulch depths to maintain a two-inch (50 mm) depth around perennial plants (no more, no less). Rake mulch any away from perennial crowns.
- Finely shredded hardwood bark mulch must be replenished to maintain a two-inch (50 mm) depth around perennial plants, if necessary. Hardwood mulch shall not exceed two (2) inches in its largest dimension, free of foreign matter, sticks, stones and clods. (Mulch must be approved by the Engineer prior to placement).
- Plants must be free of insect infestations and sprayed if necessary.
- Beds must have a neatly spaded edge between the mulched bed and the turf.
- Mulch must be raked out of turf surrounding the mulched bed.
- Trim dead tips of vines and ground covers.
- In the spring (March/April), cut back ornamental grasses to six (6) inches in height. Cut down any perennial left up over the winter to a height of six (6) inches or less and remove any dead leaves around the crowns of the plants. Rake beds free of accumulated debris, dead leaves, and other material, leaving mulch in place and being careful not to damage emerging bulb foliage and flowers. Rake back any mulch that covers plant crowns.
- Fall clean-up (October 15 – November 15; depending upon weather conditions and condition of plant material), cut back perennials leaving 3 to 4 inches height foliage as soon as foliage has died back or at discretion of the Engineer. Do not cut into plant crowns. Do not cut back any perennial with winter interest (ornamental grasses, Echinacea/Rudbeckia seed heads).
- Remove litter and other debris. All drain inlets must be kept clean and draining freely. All walls, pavement, curb and gutters, and concrete pads are to be left clean and swept free of all debris.
- All debris that results from this operation must be removed from the right-of-way and disposed of in accordance with Article 202.03 at the end of each day.

Method of Measurement: The work will be measured for payment of surface area cared for to the satisfaction of the Engineer on the inspection date specified in the plans. The area will be computed in square yards. Measurement for payment of this work will be performed on the inspection date specified in the plans.

If the inspection discloses any work as being unsatisfactory, the Engineer will give the Contractor the necessary instructions for correction of same, and the Contractor shall immediately comply with such instructions and correct the unsatisfactory work on the inspection date. Work that is not acceptable on the inspection date will not be measured for payment. Individual perennial plant areas within a perennial plant bed will not be measured for payment if any portion of the perennial plant bed has not been cared for to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Each perennial plant care work cycle specified in the plans will be measure separately for payment.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yards for PERENNIAL PLANT CARE, which price shall include all materials, equipment, labor, removal, disposal and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## **REQUIRED INSPECTION OF WOODY PLANT MATERIAL**

### **Delete Article 1081.01(a)(5) and substitute the following:**

The place of growth for all material, and subsequent inspection, must be located within 200 miles of the project.

### **Delete Article 1081.01(c)(1) and substitute the following:**

Inspection of plant material will be made at the nursery by the Engineer, or a duly authorized representative of the Department; all plant material must be in the ground of the nursery supplying the material.

### **Delete Article 1081.06(b) and substitute the following:**

Planting. The mulch shall consist of fine grade shredded tree bark meeting Article 1081.06(b) of the Standard Specifications and the approval of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall submit plant inspection forms and allow a minimum of 30 calendar days advance notice of the plant material to be inspected. Written certification by the Nursery will be required certifying that the plants are true to their species and/or cultivar specified in the plans.

The Department reserves the right to place identification seals on any or all plants selected. No trees shall be delivered without IDOT seal. Plant material not installed within 60 days of initial inspection will be required to be re-inspected.

## **FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE PLANT CARE AND ESTABLISHMENT WORK ON TIME**

Should the Contractor fail to complete the plant care and/or supplemental watering work within the scheduled time frame as specified in the Special Provision for "Planting Woody Plants", "Planting Perennial Plants", "Perennial Plant Care", and "Supplemental Watering", or within 36 hours notification from the Engineer, or within such extended times as may have been allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department in the amount of:

- \$50.00 per tree/per day
- \$40.00 per large shrub/per day
- \$35.00 per small shrub/per day
- \$20.00 per vine/per day
- \$20.00 per perennial/per day
- \$20.00 per sq yd sod/per day

not as penalty but as liquidated damages, for each calendar day or a portion thereof of overrun in the contract time or such extended time as may have been allowed.

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a mode of calculation for the work since the Department's actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and

unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department's actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of the tree(s) if the watering or plant care is delayed. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, twenty-four hours later.

## **SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING**

This work will include watering sod, trees, shrubs, vines, and perennials at the rates specified and as directed by the Engineer.

Schedule: Water trees, shrubs, vines, perennials, and sod throughout the growing season (April 1 to November 30) as per the special provisions: Planting Woody Plants, Planting Perennials, and Sodding, Native Low Profile with Forbs. Calendar of Landscape Construction and Establishment Work is a recommended guideline. The Engineer may direct the Contractor to adjust the watering rate and frequency depending upon weather conditions.

Watering must be completed in a timely manner. When the Engineer directs the Contractor to do supplemental watering, the Contractor must begin the watering operation within 24 hours of notice. **The Contractor shall give an approximate time window of when they will begin at the work location to the Engineer. The Engineer shall be present during the watering operation.** A minimum of 10 units of water per day must be applied until the work is complete.

Should the Contractor fail to complete the work on a timely basis or within such extended times as may have been allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department liquidated damages as outlined in the **"Failure to Complete Plant Care and Establishment Work on Time" special provision.**

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a mode of calculation for the work since the Department's actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department's actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of the trees if the watering is delayed. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, twenty-four hours later.

Source of Water: The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the source of water used and provide written certification that the water does not contain chemicals harmful to plant growth.

Rate of Application: The normal rates of application for each watering are as follows. The Engineer may adjust these rates as needed depending upon weather conditions.

- 15 gallons per tree
- 10 gallons per large shrub
- 5 gallons per small shrub
- 2 gallons per vine
- 3 gallons per square foot for perennial plants
- 27 gallons per square yard for Sodded Areas

Method of Application: A spray nozzle that does not damage small plants must be used when watering all vegetation. Water shall be applied at the base of the plant to keep as much water as possible off plant leaves. An open hose may be used to water trees, shrubs, and seedlings if mulch and soil are not displaced by watering. The water shall be applied to individual plants in such a manner that the plant hole shall be saturated without allowing the water to overflow beyond the earthen saucer. Watering of plants in beds shall be applied in such a manner that all plant holes are uniformly saturated without allowing the water flow beyond the periphery of the bed. Water shall slowly infiltrate into soil and completely soak the root zone. The Contractor must supply metering equipment as needed to assure the specified application rate of water.

Method of Measurement: Supplemental watering will be measured in units of 1000 gallons of water applied as directed.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per unit of SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING, measured as specified. Payment will include the cost of all water, equipment and labor needed to complete the work specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## **GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS**

This special provision replaces Articles 801.01 – 801.07, 801.09 – 801-16 of the Standard Specifications.

**Definition.** Codes, standards, and industry specifications cited for electrical work shall be by definition the latest adopted version thereof, unless indicated otherwise.

Materials by definition shall include electrical equipment, fittings, devices, motors, appliances, fixtures, apparatus, all hardware and appurtenances, and the like, used as part of, or in connection with, electrical installation.

**Standards of Installation.** Materials shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, OSHA, the NESC, and AASHTO's Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals.

All like materials shall be from the same manufacturer. Listed and labeled materials shall be used whenever possible. The listing shall be according to UL or an approved equivalent.

**Safety and Protection.** Safety and protection requirements shall be as follows.

**Safety.** Electrical systems shall not be left in an exposed or otherwise hazardous condition. All electrical boxes, cabinets, pole handholes, etc. which contain wiring, either energized or non-energized, shall be closed or shall have covers in place and be locked when possible, during nonworking hours.

**Protection.** Electrical raceway or duct openings shall be capped or otherwise sealed from the entrance of water and dirt. Wiring shall be protected from mechanical injury.

**Equipment Grounding Conductor.** All electrical systems, materials, and appurtenances shall be grounded. Good ground continuity throughout the electrical system shall be assured, even though every detail of the requirements is not specified or shown. Electrical circuits shall have a continuous insulated equipment grounding conductor. When metallic conduit is used, it shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor, but shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.

Where connections are made to painted surfaces, the paint shall be scraped to fully expose metal at the connection point. After the connection is completed, the paint system shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Bonding of all boxes and other metallic enclosures throughout the wiring system to the equipment grounding conductor shall be made using a splice and pigtail connection. Mechanical connectors shall have a serrated washer at the contact surface.

All connections to structural steel or fencing shall be made with exothermic welds. Care shall be taken not to weaken load carrying members. Where connections are made to

epoxy coated reinforcing steel, the epoxy coating shall be sufficiently removed to facilitate a mechanical connection. The epoxy coating shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Where connections are made to insulated conductors, the connection shall be wrapped with at least four layers of electrical tape extended 6 in. (150 mm) onto the conductor insulation.

**Submittals.** At the preconstruction meeting, the Contractor shall submit a written listing of manufacturers for all major electrical and mechanical items. The list of manufacturers shall be binding, except by written request from the Contractor and approval by the Engineer. The request shall include acceptable reasons and documentation for the change.

Major items shall include, but not limited to the following:

<b>Type of Work (discipline)</b>	<b>Item</b>
All Electrical Work	Electric Service Metering Emergency Standby System Transformers Cable Unit Duct Splices Conduit Surge Suppression System
Lighting	Tower Pole Luminaire Foundation Breakaway Device Controllers Control Cabinet and Peripherals
ITS	Controller Cabinet and Peripherals CCTV Cameras Camera Structures Ethernet Switches Detectors Detector Loop Fiber Optic Cable

Within 30 calendar days after contract execution, the Contractor shall submit, for approval, one copy each of the manufacturer's product data (for standard products and components) and detailed shop drawings (for fabricated items). Submittals for the materials for each individual pay item shall be complete in every respect. Submittals which include multiple pay items shall have all submittal material for each item or group of items covered by a particular specification, grouped together and the applicable pay

item identified. Various submittals shall, when taken together, form a complete coordinated package. A partial submittal will be returned without review unless prior written permission is obtained from the Engineer.

The submittal shall be properly identified by route, section, county, and contract number.

The Contractor shall have reviewed the submittal material and affixed his/her stamp of approval, with date and signature, for each individual item. In case of subcontractor submittal, both the subcontractor and the Contractor shall review, sign, and stamp their approval on the submittal.

Illegible print, incompleteness, inaccuracy, or lack of coordination will be grounds for rejection.

**Items from multiple disciplines shall not be combined on a single submittal and transmittal. Items for lighting, signals, surveillance and CCTV must be in separate submittals since they may be reviewed by various personnel in various locations.**

The Engineer will review the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project according to Article 105.04 and the following. The Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as "Approved", "Approved as Noted", "Disapproved", or "Information Only". Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, or layout drawings by the Engineer's approval thereof. The Contractor shall still be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.

All submitted items reviewed and marked "Disapproved" or "Approved as Noted" shall be resubmitted by the Contractor in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments.

Work shall not begin until the Engineer has approved the submittal. Material installed prior to approval by the Engineer, will be subject to removal and replacement at no additional cost to the Department.

Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, all of the above items shall be submitted to the Engineer at the same time. Each item shall be properly identified by route, section, and contract number.

Unless otherwise directed, the Contractor shall submit all documentation to the local agency (or their authorized representative) for review and approval prior to submitting to the Bureau of Local Roads and Streets for review and approval.

**Certifications.** When certifications are specified and are available prior to material manufacture, the certification shall be included in the submittal information. When specified and only available after manufacture, the submittal shall include a statement of

intent to furnish certification. All certificates shall be complete with all appropriate test dates and data.

**Authorized Project Delay.** See Article 801.08

**Maintenance transfer and Preconstruction Inspection:**

General. Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall request a maintenance transfer and preconstruction site inspection, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work. The request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall be made no less than fourteen (14) calendar days prior to the desired inspection date. The maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall:

Establish the procedures for formal transfer of maintenance responsibility required for the construction period.

Establish the approximate location and operating condition of lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work

Marking of Existing Cable Systems. The party responsible for maintenance of any existing lighting and/or traffic control systems at the project site will, at the Contractor's request, mark and/or stake, once per location, all underground cable routes owned or maintained by the State. A project may involve multiple "locations" where separated electrical systems are involved (i.e. different controllers). The markings shall be taken to have a horizontal tolerance of at least 1 foot (304.8 mm) to either side.. The request for the cable locations and marking shall be made at the same time the request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection is made. The Contractor shall exercise extreme caution where existing buried cable runs are involved. The markings of existing systems are made strictly for assistance to the Contractor and this does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the repair or replacement of any cable run damaged in the course of his work, as specified elsewhere herein. Note that the contractor shall be entitled to only one request for location marking of existing systems and that multiple requests may only be honored at the contractor's expense. No locates will be made after maintenance is transferred, unless it is at the contractor's expense.

Condition of Existing Systems. The Contractor shall conduct an inventory of all existing electrical system equipment within the project limits, which may be affected by the work, making note of any parts which are found broken or missing, defective or malfunctioning. Megger and load readings shall be taken for all existing circuits which will remain in place or be modified. If a circuit is to be taken out in its entirety, then readings do not have to be taken. The inventory and test data shall be reviewed with and approved by the Engineer and a record of the inventory shall be submitted to the Engineer for the record. Without such a record, all systems transferred to the Contractor for maintenance during construction shall be returned at the end of construction in complete, fully operating condition."

**Maintenance and Responsibility During Construction.**

Lighting Operation and Maintenance Responsibility. The scope of work shall include the assumption of responsibility for the continuing operation and maintenance of the existing, proposed, temporary, sign and navigation lighting, or other lighting systems and all appurtenances affected by the work as specified elsewhere herein. Maintenance of lighting systems is specified elsewhere and will be paid for separately.

The proposed lighting system must be operational prior to opening the roadway to traffic unless temporary lighting exists which is designed and installed to properly illuminate the roadway.

Energy and Demand Charges. The payment of basic energy and demand charges by the electric utility for existing lighting which remains in service will continue as a responsibility of the Owner, unless otherwise indicated. Unless otherwise indicated or required by the Engineer duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously at the Owner's expense and lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods at the Owner's expense. Upon written authorization from the Engineer to place a proposed new lighting system in service, whether the system has passed final acceptance or not, (such as to allow temporary lighting to be removed), the Owner will accept responsibility for energy and demand charges for such lighting, effective the date of authorization. All other energy and demand payments to the utility shall be the responsibility of the Contractor until final acceptance.

**Damage to Electrical Systems.** Should damage occur to any existing electrical systems through the Contractor's operations, the Engineer will designate the repairs as emergency or non-emergency in nature.

Emergency repairs shall be made by the Contractor, or as determined by the Engineer, the Department, or its agent. Non-emergency repairs shall be performed by the Contractor within six working days following discovery or notification. All repairs shall be performed in an expeditious manner to assure all electrical systems are operational as soon as possible. The repairs shall be performed at no additional cost to the Department.

Lighting. An outage will be considered an emergency when three or more lights on a circuit or three successive lights are not operational. Knocked down materials, which result in a danger to the motoring public, will be considered an emergency repair.

Temporary aerial multi-conductor cable, with grounded messenger cable, will be permitted if it does not interfere with traffic or other operations, and if the Engineer determines it does not require unacceptable modification to existing installations.

**Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System.** The Contractor shall mark or stake the proposed locations of all poles, cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes, handholes, cable routes, pavement crossings, and other items pertinent to the work. A proposed location inspection by the Engineer shall be requested prior to any excavation, construction, or installation work after all proposed installation locations are marked. Any work installed without location approval is subject to corrective action at no additional cost to the Department.

**Inspection of electrical work.** Inspection of electrical work shall be according to Article 105.12 and the following.

Before any splice, tap, or electrical connection is covered in handholes, junction boxes, light poles, or other enclosures, the Contractor shall notify and make available such wiring for the Engineer's inspection.

**Testing.** Before final inspection, the electrical work shall be tested. Tests may be made progressively as parts of the work are completed, or may be made when the work is complete. Tests shall be made in the presence of the Engineer. Items which fail to test satisfactorily shall be repaired or replaced. Tests shall include checks of control operation, system voltages, cable insulation, and ground resistance and continuity.

The forms for recording test readings will be available from the Engineer in electronic format. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a written report of all test data including the following:

- Voltage Tests
- Amperage Tests
- Insulation Resistance Tests
- Continuity tests
- Detector Loop Tests

Lighting systems. The following tests shall be made.

- (1) Voltage Measurements. Voltages in the cabinet from phase to phase and phase to neutral, at no load and at full load, shall be measured and recorded. Voltage readings at the last termination of each circuit shall be measured and recorded.
- (2) Insulation Resistance. Insulation resistance to ground of each circuit at the cabinet, with all loads connected, shall be measured and recorded.

On tests of new cable runs, the readings shall exceed 50 megohms for phase and neutral conductors with a connected load over 20 A, and shall exceed 100 megohms for conductors with a connected load of 20 A or less.

On tests of cable runs which include cables which were existing in service prior to this contract, the resistance readings shall be the same or better than the readings recorded at the maintenance transfer at the beginning of the contract. Measurements shall be taken with a megohm meter approved by the Engineer.

- (3) Loads. The current of each circuit, phase main, and neutral shall be measured and recorded. The Engineer may direct reasonable circuit rearrangement. The current readings shall be within ten percent of the connected load based on material ratings.
- (4) Ground Continuity. Resistance of the system ground as taken from the farthest extension of each circuit run from the controller (i.e. check of equipment ground continuity for each circuit) shall be measured and recorded. Readings shall not exceed 2.0 ohms, regardless of the length of the circuit.
- (5) Resistance of Grounding Electrodes. Resistance to ground of all grounding electrodes shall be measured and recorded. Measurements shall be made with a ground tester during dry soil conditions as approved by the Engineer. Resistance to ground shall not exceed 10 ohms.

All test results shall be furnished to the Engineer seven working days before the date the inspection is scheduled.

**Contract Guarantee.** The Contractor shall provide a written guarantee for all electrical work provided under the contract for a period of six months after the date of acceptance with the following warranties and guarantees.

- (a) The manufacturer's standard written warranty for each piece of electrical material or apparatus furnished under the contract. The warranty for light emitting diode (LED) modules, including the maintained minimum luminance, shall cover a minimum of 60 months from the date of delivery.
- (b) The Contractor's written guarantee that, for a period of six months after the date of final acceptance of the work, all necessary repairs to or replacement of said warranted material or apparatus for reasons not proven to have been caused by negligence on the part of the user or acts of a third party shall be made by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department.
- (c) The Contractor's written guarantee for satisfactory operation of all electrical systems furnished and constructed under the contract for a period of six months after final acceptance of the work.

**Record Drawings.** Alterations and additions to the electrical installation made during the execution of the work shall be neatly and plainly marked in red by the Contractor on the full-size set of record drawings kept at the Engineer's field office for the project. These drawings shall be updated on a daily basis and shall be available for inspection by the Engineer during the course of the work. The record drawings shall include the following:

- Cover Sheet
- Summary of Quantities, electrical items only
- Legends, Schedules and Notes
- Plan Sheet
- Pertinent Details
- Single Line Diagram
- Other useful information useful to locate and maintain the systems.

Any modifications to the details shall be indicated. Final quantities used shall be indicated on the Summary of Quantities. Foundation depths used shall also be listed.

As part of the record drawings, the Contractor shall inventory all materials, new or existing, on the project and record information on inventory sheets provided by the Engineer.

The inventory shall include:

- Location of Equipment, including rack, chassis, slot as applicable.
- Designation of Equipment
- Equipment manufacturer
- Equipment model number
- Equipment Version Number
- Equipment Configuration
  - Addressing, IP or other
  - Settings, hardware or programmed
- Equipment Serial Number

The following electronic inventory forms are available from the Engineer:

- Lighting Controller Inventory
- Lighting Inventory
- Light Tower Inspection Checklist
- ITS Location Inventory

The information shall be entered in the forms; handwritten entries will not be acceptable; except for signatures. Electronic file shall also be included in the documentation.

When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the set of contract drawings, stamped "**RECORD DRAWINGS**", shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor's supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format on CDROM as well as hardcopy's for review and approval.

In addition to the record drawings, PDF copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved and Approved as Noted with applicable follow-up shall be submitted along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate either by filename or PDF

table of contents the respective pay item number. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible. Hard copies of the catalog are not required with this submittal.

The Contractor shall provide two sets of electronically produced drawings in a moisture proof pouch to be kept on the inside door of the controller cabinet or other location approved by the Engineer. These drawings shall show the final as-built circuit orientation(s) of the project in the form of a single line diagram with all luminaires numbered and clearly identified for each circuit.

Final documentation shall be submitted as a complete submittal package, i.e. record drawings, test results, inventory, etc. shall be submitted at the same time. Partial piecemeal submittals will be rejected without review. A total of five hardcopies and CDROMs of the final documentation shall be submitted.

GPS Documentation. In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following electrical components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- All light poles and light towers.
- Handholes and vaults.
- Junction Boxes
- Conduit roadway crossings.
- Controllers.
- Control Buildings.
- Structures with electrical connections, i.e. DMS, lighted signs.
- Electric Service locations.
- CCTV Camera installations.
- Roadway Surveillance installations.
- Fiber Optic Splice Locations.
- Fiber Optic Cables. Coordinates shall be recorded along each fiber optic cable route every 200 feet.
- All fiber optic slack locations shall be identified with quantity of slack cable included. When sequential cable markings are available, those markings shall be documented as cable marking into enclosure and marking out of enclosure.

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically and in print form. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

1. District
2. Description of item
3. Designation
4. Use
5. Approximate station

6. Contract Number
7. Date
8. Owner
9. Latitude
10. Longitude
11. Comments

A spreadsheet template will be available from the Engineer for use by the Contractor.

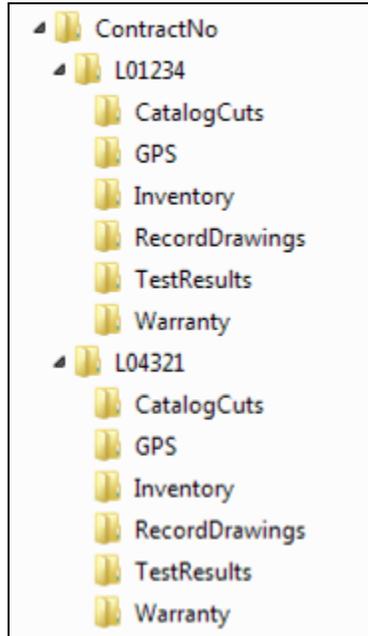
**Prior to the collection of data, the contractor shall provide a sample data collection of at least six data points of known locations to be reviewed and verified by the Engineer to be accurate within 20 feet.** Upon verification, data collection can begin. Data collection can be made as construction progresses, or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable the contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and or process and submit the data for review and approval as specified. **Data collection prior to the submittal and review of the sample data of existing data points will be unacceptable and rejected.**

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have minimum 5 meter accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years.”

The documents on the CD shall be organized by the Electrical Maintenance Contract Management System (EMCMS) location designation. If multiple EMCMS locations are within the contract, separate folders shall be utilized for each location as follows:



Extraneous information not pertaining to the specific EMCMS location shall not be included in that particular folder and sub-folder.

The inspection will not be made until after the delivery of acceptable record drawings, specified certifications, and the required guarantees.

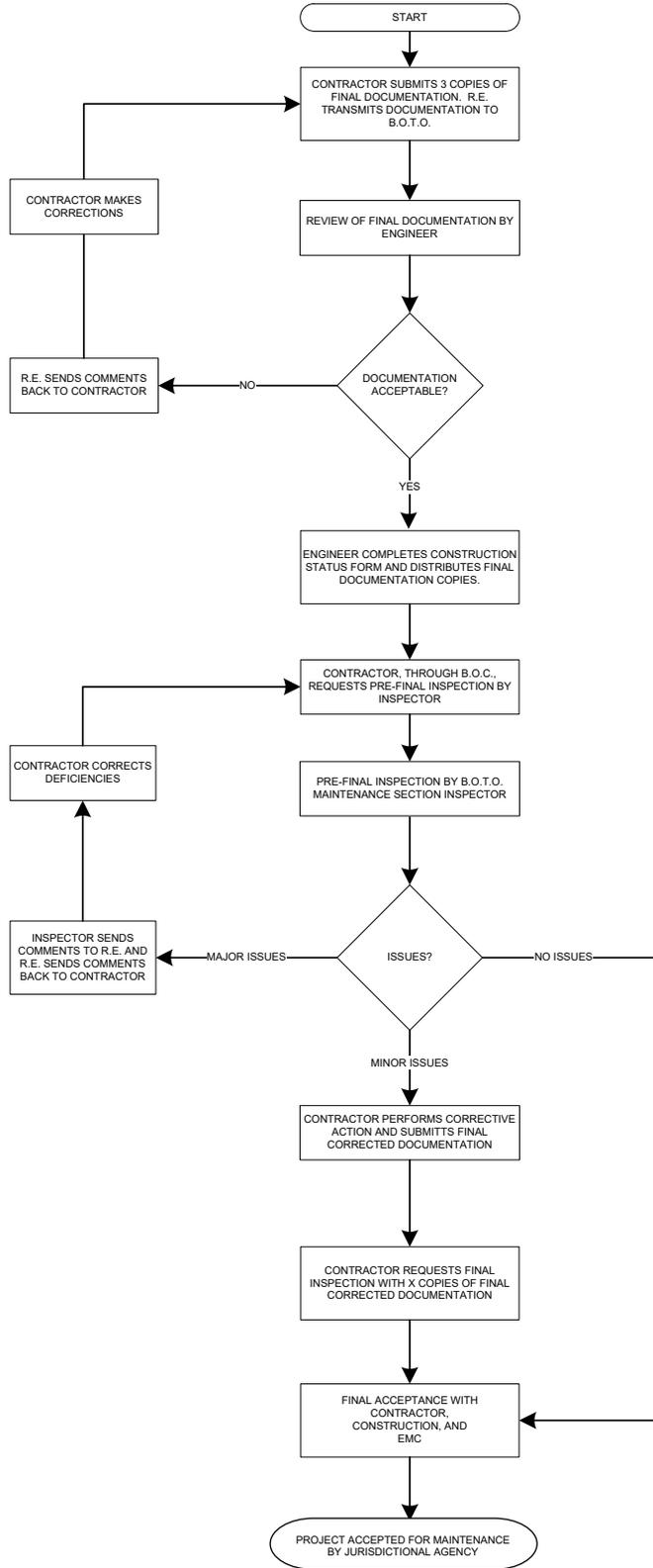
The Final Acceptance Documentation Checklist shall be completed and is contained elsewhere herein.

All CD's shall be labeled as illustrated in the CD Label Template contained herein.

**Acceptance.** Acceptance of electrical work will be given at the time when the Department assumes the responsibility to protect and maintain the work according to Article 107.30 or at the time of final inspection.

When the electrical work is complete, tested, and fully operational, the Contractor shall schedule an inspection for acceptance with the Engineer no less than seven working days prior to the desired inspection date. The Contractor shall furnish the necessary labor and equipment to make the inspection.

A written record of the test readings taken by the Contractor according to Article 801.13 shall be furnished to the Engineer seven working days before the date the inspection is scheduled. Inspection will not be made until after the delivery of acceptable record drawings, specified certifications, and the required guarantees.



**Final Acceptance Documentation Checklist**

<b>LOCATION</b>	
Route	Common Name
Limits	Section
Contract #	County
Controller Designation(s)	EMC Database Location Number(s)

<b>ITEM</b>	<b>Contract or (Verify)</b>	<b>Resident Engineer (Verify)</b>
<b>Record Drawings</b> -Four hardcopies (11" x 17") -Scanned to two CD-ROMs	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Field Inspection Tests</b> -Voltage -Amperage -Cable Insulation Resistance -Continuity -Controller Ground Rod Resistance (Four Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>GPS Coordinates</b> -Excel file (Check Special Provisions, Excel file scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Job Warranty Letter</b> (Four Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Catalog Cut Submittals</b> -Approved & Approved as Noted (Scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Lighting Inventory Form</b> (Four Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Lighting Controller Inventory Form</b> (Four Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Light Tower Inspection Form</b> (If applicable, Four Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Four Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's shall be submitted for all items above. The CD ROM shall be labeled as shown in the example contained herein.

**General Notes:**

Record Drawings – The record drawings should contain contract cover sheet, summary of quantities showing all lighting pay item sheets, proposed lighting plans and lighting detail sheets. Submit hardcopies 11 x 17 size. Include the original “red-ink” copy. The red-ink markup should be neatly drawn. Record drawings copies should be legible. Blurred copies will not be acceptable. Temporary lighting plans and removal lighting plans should not be part of the set.

Field Inspection Tests – Testing should be done for proposed cables. Testing shall be per standard specifications. Forms shall be neatly filled out.

GPS Coordinates – Check special provisions “General Electrical Requirements”. Submit electronic “EXCEL” file.

Job Warranty Letter – See standard specifications.

Cutsheet Submittal – See special provisions “General Electrical Requirements”. Scan Approved and Approved as Noted cutsheets.

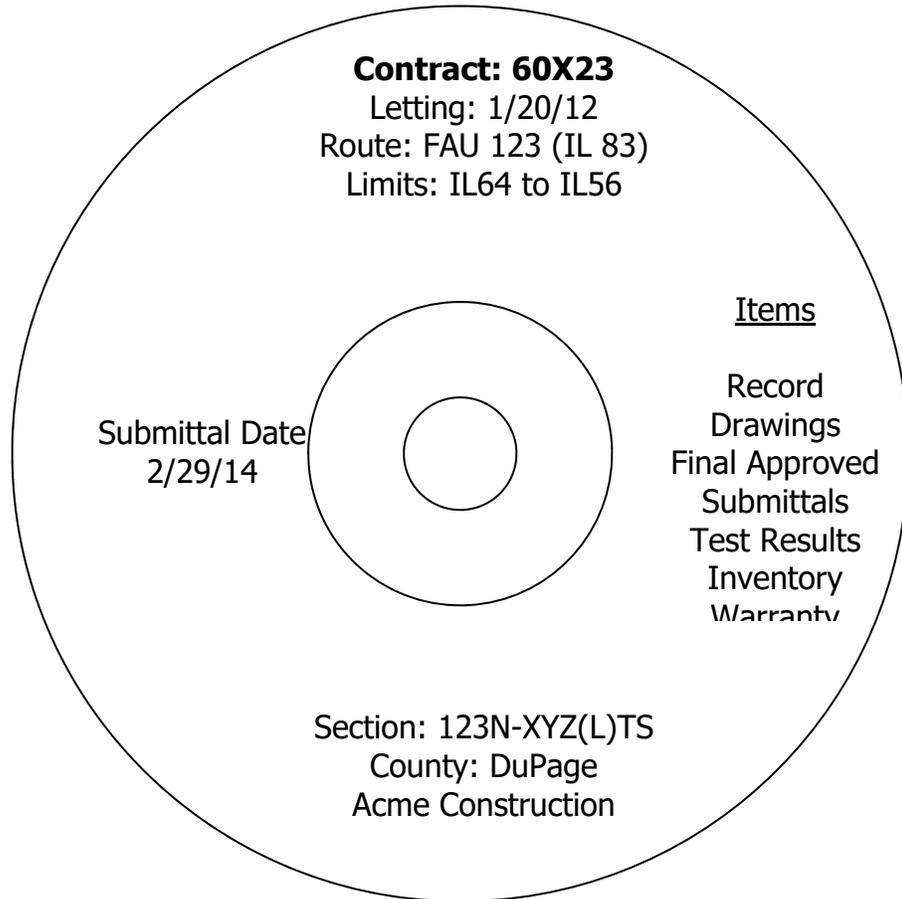
Lighting Inventory Form – Inventory form should include only proposed light poles, proposed light towers, proposed combination (traffic/light pole) lighting and proposed underpass luminaires.

Lighting Controller Inventory Form – Form should be filled out for only proposed lighting controllers.

Light Tower Safety Inspection Form – Form should be filled out for each proposed light tower.

CD LABEL FORMAT TEMPLATE.

**Label must be printed; hand written labels are unacceptable and will be rejected.**



## **UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS**

Effective: March 1, 2015

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Installation. All underground conduits shall have a minimum depth of 30-inches (700 mm) below the finished grade.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum of 300 mm (12”) or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped.

The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap.

The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 3 mm (0.125”) thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring.”

**UNIT DUCT**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 810.04 to read:

“The unit duct shall be installed at a minimum depth of 30-inches (760 mm) unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 1088.01(c) to read:

“(c) Coilable Nonmetallic Conduit.

General:

The duct shall be a plastic duct which is intended for underground use and which can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance. The duct shall be a plastic duct which is intended for underground use and can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance.

The duct shall be made of high density polyethylene which shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2447, for schedule 40. The duct shall be composed of black high density polyethylene meeting the requirements of ASTM D 3350, Class C, Grade P33. The wall thickness shall be in accordance with Table 2 for ASTM D 2447.

The duct shall be UL Listed per 651-B for continuous length HDPE coiled conduit. The duct shall also comply with NEC Article 354.100 and 354.120.

Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with the details of these requirements.

Dimensions:

Duct dimensions shall conform to the standards listed in ASTM D2447. Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with these requirements.

Nominal Size		Nominal I.D.		Nominal O.D.		Minimum Wall	
mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in
31.75	1.25	35.05	1.380	42.16	1.660	3.556 +0.51	0.140 +0.020
38.1	1.50	40.89	1.610	48.26	1.900	3.683 +0.51	0.145 +0.020

Nominal Size		Pulled Tensile	
mm	in	N	lbs
31.75	1.25	3322	747
38.1	1.50	3972	893

**Marking:**

As specified in NEMA Standard Publication No. TC-7, the duct shall be clearly and durably marked at least every 3.05 meters (10 feet) with the material designation (HDPE for high density polyethylene), nominal size of the duct and the name and/or trademark of the manufacturer.

**Performance Tests:**

Polyethylene Duct testing procedures and test results shall meet the requirements of UL 651. Certified copies of the test report shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to the installation of the duct. Duct crush test results shall meet or exceed the following requirements:

Duct Diameter		Min. force required to deform sample 50%	
mm	in	N	lbs
35	1.25	4937	1110
41	1.5	4559	1025

**WIRE AND CABLE**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 1066.02(a):

“The cable shall be rated at a minimum of 90°C dry and 75°C wet and shall be suitable for installation in wet and dry locations, and shall be resistant to oils and chemicals.”

Revise the Aerial Electric Cable Properties table of Article 1066.03(a)(3) to read:

Aerial Electric Cable Properties

Phase Conductor			Messenger wire		
Size AWG	Stranding	Average Insulation Thickness	Minimum Size AWG	Stranding	
		mm	mils		
6	7	1.1	(45)	6	6/1
4	7	1.1	(45)	4	6/1
2	7	1.1	(45)	2	6/1
1/0	19	1.5	(60)	1/0	6/1

2/0	19	1.5	(60)	2/0	6/1
3/0	19	1.5	(60)	3/0	6/1
4/0	19	1.5	(60)	4/0	6/1

Add the following to Article 1066.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

“Cable sized No. 2 AWG and smaller shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW and may be Type RHH/RHW/USE. Cable sized larger than No. 2 AWG shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW/USE.”

Revise Article 1066.04 to read:

“Aerial Cable Assembly. The aerial cable shall be an assembly of insulated aluminum conductors according to Section 1066.02 and 1066.03. Unless otherwise indicated, the cable assembly shall be composed of three insulated conductors and a steel reinforced bare aluminum conductor (ACSR) to be used as the ground conductor. Unless otherwise indicated, the code word designation of this cable assembly is “Palomino”. The steel reinforced aluminum conductor shall conform to ASTM B-232. The cable shall be assembled according to ANSI/ICEA S-76-474.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1066.05 to read:

“The tape shall have reinforced metallic detection capabilities consisting of a woven reinforced polyethylene tape with a metallic core or backing.”

**MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS**

Replace Article 801.11 and 801.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

Effective the date the Contractor's activities (electrical or otherwise) at the job site begin, the Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of all existing and proposed lighting systems which are part of, or which may be affected by the work until final acceptance or as otherwise determined by the Engineer.

Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall initiate a request for a maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection, as specified elsewhere herein, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting systems which may be affected by the work. During the maintenance preconstruction inspection, the party responsible for existing maintenance shall perform testing of the existing system in accordance with Article 801.13a. The Contractor shall request a date for the preconstruction inspection no less than fourteen (14) days prior to the desired date of the inspection.

The Engineer will document all test results and note deficiencies. All substandard equipment will be repaired or replaced by the existing maintenance contractor, or the Engineer can direct the Contractor to make the necessary repairs under Section 109.04.

Existing lighting systems, when depicted on the plans, are intended only to indicate the general equipment installation of the systems involved and shall not be construed as an exact representation of the field conditions. It remains the Contractor's responsibility to visit the site to confirm and ascertain the exact condition of the electrical equipment and systems to be maintained. Contract documents shall indicate the circuit limits.

### **Maintenance of Existing Lighting Systems**

**Existing lighting systems.** Existing lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system in service at the time of contract Letting. The contract drawings indicate the general extent of any existing lighting, but whether indicated or not, it remains the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain the extent of effort required for compliance with these specifications and failure to do so will not be justification for extra payment or reduced responsibilities.

#### **Extent of Maintenance.**

**Partial Maintenance.** Unless otherwise indicated, if the number of circuits affected by the contract is equal to or less than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller and the controller is not part of the contract work, the Contractor needs only to maintain the affected circuits within the project limits. The project limits are defined as those limits indicated in the contract plans. Equipment outside of the project limits, on the affected circuits shall be maintained and paid for under Article 109.04. The affected circuits shall be isolated by means of in-line waterproof fuse holders as specified elsewhere and as approved by the Engineer. The unaffected circuits and the controller will remain under the maintenance of the Village.

**Full Maintenance.** If the number of circuits affected by the contract is greater than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller, or if the controller is modified in any way under the contract work, the Contractor shall maintain the entire controller and all associated circuits within the project limits. Equipment outside of the project limits shall be maintained and paid for under Article 109.04.

If the existing equipment is damaged by normal vehicular traffic, not contractor operations, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind with payment made for such equipment under Article 109.04. If the equipment damaged by any construction operations, not normal vehicular traffic, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind and the cost of the equipment shall be included in the cost of this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

**Maintenance of Proposed Lighting Systems**

**Proposed Lighting Systems.** Proposed lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system, temporary or permanent, which is to be constructed under this contract regardless of the project limits indicated in the plans.

The Contractor shall be fully responsible for maintenance of all items installed under this contract. Maintenance shall include, but not be limited to, any equipment failures or malfunctions as well as equipment damage either by the motoring public, Contractor operations, vandalism, or other means. The potential cost of replacing or repairing any malfunctioning, damaged, or vandalized equipment shall be included in the bid price of this item and will not be paid for separately.

**Lighting System Maintenance Operations**

The Contractor's responsibility shall include all applicable responsibilities of the Electrical Maintenance Contract. These responsibilities shall include the maintenance of lighting units (including sign lighting), cable runs and lighting controls. In the case of a pole knockdown or sign light damage, the Contractor shall promptly clear the lighting unit and circuit discontinuity and restore the system to service. The equipment shall then be re-set by the contractor within the time limits specified herein.

If the existing equipment is damaged by normal vehicular traffic, not contractor operations, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind with payment made for such equipment under Article 109.04. If the equipment damaged by any construction operations, not normal vehicular traffic, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind and the cost of the equipment shall be included in the cost of this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

Responsibilities shall also include weekly night-time patrol of the lighting system, with patrol reports filed immediately with the Engineer and with deficiencies corrected within 24 hours of the patrol. Patrol reports shall be presented on standard forms as designated by the Engineer. Uncorrected deficiencies may be designated by the Engineer as necessitating emergency repairs as described elsewhere herein.

The following chart lists the maximum response, service restoration, and permanent repair time the Contractor will be allowed to perform corrective action on specific lighting system equipment.

INCIDENT OR PROBLEM	SERVICE RESPONSE TIME	SERVICE RESTORATION TIME	PERMANENT REPAIR TIME
Control cabinet out	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Hanging mast arm	1 hour to clear	na	7 Calendar days

Radio problem	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Motorist caused damage or leaning light pole 10 degrees or more	1 hour to clear	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Circuit out – Needs to reset breaker	1 hour	4 hours	na
Circuit out – Cable trouble	1 hour	24 hours	21 Calendar days
Outage of 3 or more successive lights	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage of 75% of lights on one tower	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage of light nearest RR crossing approach, Islands and gores	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage (single or multiple) found on night outage survey or reported to EMC	na	na	7 Calendar days
Navigation light outage	na	na	24 hours

- **Service Response Time** -- amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until a patrolman physically arrives at the location.
- **Service Restoration Time** – amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until the time the system is fully operational again (In cases of motorist caused damage the undamaged portions of the system are operational.)
- **Permanent Repair Time** – amount of time from initial notification to the Contractor until the time permanent repairs are made if the Contractor was required to make temporary repairs to meet the service restoration requirement.

Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$500 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Village reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$500 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from any monies owed to the Contractor. Repeated failures and/or a gross failure of maintenance shall result in the Village’s Electrical Maintenance Contractor being directed to correct all deficiencies and the resulting costs deducted from any monies owed the contractor.

Damage caused by the Contractor’s operations shall be repaired at no additional cost to the Contract.

**Operation of Lighting**

The lighting shall be operational every night, dusk to dawn. Duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously. Lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods.

**Method of Measurement**

The contractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the lighting system is fully operational prior to submitting a pay request. Failure to do so will be grounds for denying the pay request. Months in which the lighting systems are not maintained and not operational will not be paid. Payment shall not be made retroactively for months in which lighting systems were not operational.

**Basis of Payment.** Maintenance of lighting systems shall be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month for **MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEM.**

**LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER, OFFSET**

Description. This work shall consist of excavating, constructing, and backfilling offset light pole foundations in accordance with Section 836 of the Standard Specifications except as specified herein this special provision, and the details shown in the plans. Offset foundations shall be installed at locations where the utility conflict can be resolved by laterally offsetting the drilled shaft of the foundation.

The determination of foundation type shall be made in the field by the Engineer, based upon the actual locations of utilities. Payment will be made according to quantity of each foundation type installed, and no additional compensation will be allowed for subtractions or additions to contract quantities for the various foundation types.

Excavation, including shoring, material disposal, and pumping, bailing, or otherwise draining the excavated area shall not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the contract unit price for offset foundations.

Backfilling and thoroughly compacting material conforming to Article 1004 and shall not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the contract unit price for offset foundations. Concrete shall be cured in accordance with Article 1020.13 before being backfilled.

Basis of Payment. Offset foundations will be measured for payment in accordance with Article 836.04 of the Standard Specifications and paid at the contract unit price per foot for LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER, OFFSET.

## **EXPOSE AND RELOCATE EXISTING UNIT DUCT**

Description. This work shall consist of exposing existing unit duct and relocating the unit duct to the location shown on the plans.

The existing unit duct shall be exposed to provide sufficient length to reach the new end point of the relocation with sufficient slack to make proper connections of unit duct and cable.

The unit duct shall be relocated following the applicable portions of Article 816.03.

Method of Measurement. This item will be measured for payment in feet length of relocated unit duct. The vertical distance of the relocated unit duct required for breakaway devices, barrier walls, concrete pedestals, etc., and the depth of any burial will be measured in feet.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for EXPOSE AND RELOCATE EXISTING UNIT DUCT.

## **TRAFFIC SIGNAL WORK GENERAL (CCDOH)**

*Effective: 01/01/18*

*Revised: 5/1/21 (Revised Phone Number)*

All work and equipment performed and installed under this contract, shall be governed and shall comply to the State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" latest edition, herein referred to as the Standard Specifications and the "District One Standard Design Details"; the State of Illinois "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", latest edition; the "National Electrical Code" latest edition herein referred to as the NEC; the National Electrical Manufacturers Association, herein referred to as NEMA (all publications for traffic control items) latest editions; the International Municipal Signal Association, herein referred to as IMSA "Official Wire & Cable Specifications Manual" latest edition; the Institute of Transportation Engineers, herein referred to as the ITE, Technical Report No.1, "A Standard for Adjustable Face Vehicular Traffic Control Heads"; AASHTO "Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals" and the "Supplemental Specifications" and "Recurring Special Provisions" noted herein.

The following Special Provisions supplement the above specifications, manuals, and code. The intent of these Special Provisions is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used for traffic signal installations. All material furnished shall be new unless otherwise noted herein. The locations and the details of all installations shall be as indicated on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. Traffic signal construction and maintenance work shall be performed by personnel holding IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification. The work to be done under this contract consists of furnishing and installing all traffic signal work as specified in the Plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

In case of conflict with any part or parts of said documents, these Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

In order to reduce possible vehicular conflicts with fixed objects and avoid public criticism, it is necessary to require that no posts, poles, heads, or controller cabinets be installed until all traffic signal control equipment is brought to and located on the job site.

The construction, installation and/or removal work shall be accomplished at all the intersections within the limits of this project or as shown in the plans.

Description of Work. The work to be done under this contract consists of furnishing and installing all traffic signal work as specified on the Plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

Control of Traffic Signal Materials.

All work shall meet the requirements of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction", except as follows:

The controller and all control equipment shall be of a manufacturer that is approved by this Department. All equipment shall have a representative and shop located in the six (6) county Chicago areas. All equipment installed in the controller cabinet shall be from a single supplier. The supplier shall be responsible for service and support for this equipment.

The intent of this Section is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used for traffic signal installations. All material furnished shall be new unless otherwise noted herein. Traffic materials and equipment shall bear the U.L. label whenever such labeling is available.

All iron and steel products, which are to be incorporated into work shall be domestically manufactured or produced and fabricated. The contractor shall obtain from the iron or steel producer and/or fabricator, in addition to the mill analysis, a certification that all iron or steel materials meet these domestic source requirements.

The application of all coatings, epoxy, galvanizing, painting, etc., to metal products shall be domestically applied.

Metal material other than iron and steel, which are not domestically produced, may be accepted provided:

- (a) The contractor notifies the Department in advance of his/her intention to use other than domestically manufactured or produced material.
- (b) Written evidence is provided in English of compliance with all requirements of the specifications.
- (c) Physical tests conducted by the department verify the acceptability of the material.

Before any signal equipment, including mast arm assemblies, poles, controller cabinets, all control equipment and signal heads, are delivered to the job site, the Contractor shall obtain and forward to the Engineer a certified, notarized statement from the manufacturer, containing the catalog numbers of the equipment and/or material, guaranteeing that the equipment and/or material, after manufacture, comply in all respects with the requirements of the Specifications and these Special Provisions.

All material approval requests shall be within thirty (30) consecutive calendar days after the Contract is awarded, or at the pre-construction meeting, whichever is first. A list of major traffic signal items can be found in Article 801.05. Material or equipment which is similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer, unless necessary for system continuity. Traffic signal materials and equipment shall bear the U.L. label whenever such labeling is available.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the above requirements that have been installed on the job will be done at the Contractor's own risk and may be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor must submit the following for approval by the Engineer:

- Four (4) complete set of manufacturer's descriptive literature, drawings, and specifications of the traffic signal equipment, handholes, junction box, cable, conduit and all associated items that will be installed on the contract. If the literature contains more than one item, the Contractor shall indicate which item or items will be furnished.
- Partial or incomplete submittal will be returned without review.
- The contractor shall supply samples of all wire and cable, and shall make up and supply samples of each type of cable splice proposed for use in the work for the Engineer's approval.
- Seven (7) complete shop drawings of the mast arm assemblies and poles including combination mast arm poles are required, showing in detail the fabrication, anchor bolts, reinforcing materials, design material, thickness of sections and weld sizes. These drawing shall be approved by IDOT at least 11" x 17" (275mm x 425mm) in size and adequate quality for microfilming.
- Certain non-standard mast arm poles and assemblies will require additional review. The Contractor shall account for additional review time in their schedule.
- Seven (7) copies of a letter from the Traffic Signal Contractor on company letterhead listing contract number or permit number, project location limits, pay item number and description and listing the manufacturer's name and model numbers of the proposed equipment to be supplied and stating that the proposed equipment meets all Contract requirements. The letter will be reviewed by the Engineer to determine whether the

equipment to be used is approvable. The letters will be stamped as approved or not approved accordingly and returned to the Contractor.

- Five (5) copies of a letter from the Traffic Signal Contractor listing the System Coordination and Timing (SCAT) consultant's name shall be supplied. The letter will be reviewed by the Engineer to determine whether the SCAT consultant to be used is approved. The letters will be stamped as approved or not approved accordingly and returned to the Contractor.
- Where certifications and/or warranties are specified. The information submitted for approval shall include certifications and warranties. Certifications involving inspections and/or tests of material shall be complete with all test data, dates and times.
- All above shall be stamped with the Section Number, Permit Number, or Contract Number and Intersection(s) name(s). Pay item numbers shall also be included. If the above required information is not on each sheet of the above literature or letters, the equipment and material cuts will not be reviewed and shall be returned to the Contractor.
- All submitted items reviewed and marked 'APPROVED AS SUBMITTED', 'APPROVED AS NOTED', 'DISAPPROVED', 'INCOMPLETE' or 'NOT REVIEW' are to be resubmitted in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments, with a disposition of previous comments to verify contract compliance at no additional cost to the contract.
- Exceptions, Deviations and Substitutions. In general, exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents will not be allowed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from Contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No exceptions, deviations or substitutions will be permitted without the approval of the Engineer.
- After the engineer reviews the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project, the Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status. The Engineer's review is for conformance with design concept only. It is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop working, layout drawings, or other documents by the Departments approval thereof. The Contractor must be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.
- Contractor shall not order major equipment such as mast arm assemblies prior to Engineer approval of the Contractor marked proposed traffic signal equipment locations to assure proper placement of contract required traffic signal displays, push buttons and other facilities. Field adjustments may require changes in proposed mast arm length and other coordination.

Marking Proposed Locations.

Revise the following to Article 801.09 of the Standard Specifications:

Revise "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System" to read "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System and Traffic Signals."

It shall be the contractor's responsibility to verify all dimensions and conditions existing in the field prior to ordering materials and beginning construction. This shall include locating the mast arm foundations and verifying the mast arms lengths.

Maintenance and Responsibility.

Revise Article 801.11 to read as follows.

a) Existing traffic signal installations and/or any electrical facilities at all or various locations may be altered or reconstructed totally or partially as part of the work on this Contract. The Contractor is hereby advised that all traffic control equipment, presently installed at these locations, may be the property of the State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, Cook County Highway Department, Private Developer, or the Municipality in which they are located. Once the Contractor has begun any work on any portion of the project all traffic signals within the limits of this contract or those which have the item "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation", "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation", shall become the full responsibility of the Contractor. Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment is not owned by the County and the Contractor shall not be responsible for maintaining it during construction. The Contractor shall supply the engineer and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor a 24-hour emergency contact name and telephone number.

b) When the project has a pay item for "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation", "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation", the Contractor must notify both the Design Engineer at (312) 603-1734 and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor, of their intent to begin any physical construction work on the Contract or any portion thereof. This notification must be made a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the start of construction to allow sufficient time for inspection of the existing traffic signal installation(s) and transfer of maintenance to the Contractor. If work is started prior to an inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection. The Contractor will become responsible for repairing or replacing all equipment that is not operating properly or is damaged at no cost to the owner of the traffic signal. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted.

c) Regional transit, County and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment such as PTZ cameras, switches, transit signal priority (TSP and BRT) servers and other devices that shall be included with traffic signal maintenance at no additional cost to the contract.

d) Contracts such as pavement grinding or patching which result in the destruction of traffic signal loops will require a maintenance transfer. The Contractor is required to notify of intent to work and an inspection. A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the loop removal, the Contractor shall notify the Design Engineer at (312) 603-1734, the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor and the owner of automatic traffic enforcement prior to the loop removal, at which time arrangements will be made to adjust the traffic controller timing to compensate for the absence of detection. Damaged Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, including cameras, detectors, or other peripheral equipment, shall be replaced by others, per Permit agreements or other agreements, at no cost to the contract except for City of Chicago projects in which the detectors shall be replaced. See additional requirements in these specifications under Inductive Loop Detector.

e) The Contractor is further advised that the existing traffic signal(s), and/or the existing temporary installation(s), must remain in operation during all construction stages except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation(s), for a period to exceed fifteen (15) minutes, must have the prior approval of the Engineer. Such approval will generally only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns will not be allowed during inclement weather or during Holiday periods. Any other traffic signal shutdown, either for periods in excess of one (1) hour or outside of the 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. weekday period must have prior approval of the Engineer. The Contractor, prior to the commencement of his work, shall notify the State Electrical Maintenance Contractor, the Cook County Electrical Maintenance Contractor, or the concerned Municipality, of his intent to perform this work.

f) The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safe and efficient operation of the traffic signals. Any inquiry, complaint or request by the Department, the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor or the public, shall be investigated and repairs begun within one hour. Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$1000 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$1000 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from the cost of the Contract. The Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor may inspect any signaling device on the Department's highway system at any time without notification.

g) Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.

h) The Contractor shall be responsible to clear snow, ice, dirt, debris or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display.

i) The Contractor shall maintain the traffic signal in normal operation during short or long-term loss of utility or battery back-up power at critical locations designated by the Engineer. Critical locations may include traffic signals interconnected to railroad warning devices, expressway ramps, intersection with an SRA route, critical corridors or other locations identified by the Engineer. Temporary power to the traffic signal must meet applicable NEC and OSHA guidelines and may include portable generators and/or replacement batteries.

Damage to Traffic Signal System.

Add the following to Article 801.12(b).

a) Any damaged equipment or equipment not operating properly from any cause whatsoever shall be replaced with new equipment provided by the contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system all as approved by the Engineer. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal will not be accepted. Cable splices outside the controller cabinet will not be allowed.

b) Temporary replacement of damaged or knockdown of a mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals will not be permitted.

c) Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red-Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause whatsoever, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the Automatic Traffic Enforcement Company per Permit agreement or other agreements.

Traffic Signal Inspection (Turn – On).

Revise Article 801.15b to read as follows.

a) The Contractor must have all electric work completed, the electrical service installation connected by the utility company and equipment field tested by the Vendor prior to the Department's "turn-on" field inspection. If in the event the Engineer determines the work is not complete and the inspection will require more than two (2) hours to complete, the inspection shall be canceled and the Contractor will be required to reschedule at another date. The maintenance of the traffic signals will not be accepted until all punch list work is corrected and re-inspected. The Department will not grant a field inspection until written certification is provided from the Contractor stating the equipment has been field tested and the intersection is operating according to Contract requirements.

b) When the road is open to traffic, except as otherwise provided in Section 850 of the Standard Specification, the Contractor may request a turn-on and inspection of the completed traffic signal installation at each separate location. This request must be

made to the Design Engineer at (312) 603-1734 a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection. The Department will not grant a field inspection until notification is provided from the Contractor that the equipment has been field tested and the intersection is operating according to Contract requirements. The Contractor must invite local fire department personnel to the turn-on when Emergency Vehicle Pre-emption (EVP) is included in the project. When the contract includes the item RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, or TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS, the Contractor must notify the SCAT Consultant of the turn-on schedule, as well as stage changes and phase changes during construction.

c) The Contractor must have all traffic signal work completed and the electrical service installation connected by the utility company prior to requesting an inspection and turn-on of the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide a Police Officer to direct traffic at the time of testing.

d) The Contractor shall provide a representative from the control Equipment Vendor's office to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal turn-ons. Upon demonstration that the signals are operating and all work is completed in accordance with the Contract and to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will then allow the signals to be placed in continuous operation. The Agency that is responsible for the maintenance of each traffic signal installation will assume the maintenance upon successful completion of this inspection.

e) Acceptance of the traffic signal equipment by the Department shall be based upon inspection results at the traffic signal turn-on, completeness of the required documentation and successful operation during a minimum 72 hour "burn-in" period following activation of the traffic signal. If approved, traffic signal acceptance shall be verbal at the turn-on inspection followed by written correspondence from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic signal equipment and associated maintenance thereof until Departmental acceptance is granted.

f) All equipment and/or parts to keep the traffic signal installation operating shall be furnished by the Contractor. No spare traffic signal equipment is available from the Department.

g) All punch list work shall be completed within two (2) weeks after the final inspection. The Contractor shall notify the Design Engineer at (312) 603-1734 to inspect all punch list work. Failure to meet these time constraints shall result in liquidated damage charges of \$500 per month per incident.

h) All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the above requirements that have been installed on the job will be at the Contractor's own risk and shall be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

i) The Contractor shall furnish the Cook County Highway Department with any special tools or wrenches that may be required for assembling or maintaining the control equipment and traffic control signal head assemblies.

j) All control cable, when complete in place but before permanent connection, shall be subject to insulation tests at the discretion of the Engineer. The tests shall be made with approved insulation resistance testing equipment rated at 500 volts D.C. and witnessed by the Engineer. Results of these tests shall be submitted to the Department in written form, bearing the Engineers signature and shall become part of the project records. A final inspection of the traffic signal installation shall not be held until results of this insulation test have been received.

k) All equipment such as new controllers and allied central equipment with the exception of cable, conduit, and other materials which require the use of the State of Illinois Materials Testing Laboratories, shall be built in the suppliers shop and inspected by a representative of this Department prior to the installation of such equipment, and upon approval of this equipment an inspection ticket will be issued to the Contractor by the inspection agency (State of Illinois Material Testing Laboratory or the Cook County Highway Mechanical-Electrical Section). The controller and allied control equipment shall be prepared in the suppliers shop and run under a load of a minimum of 500 watts per phase for at least 48 hours before it is inspected for proper operation and sequencing. After it passes this test an inspection ticket will be issued by the Cook County Highway Mechanical-Electrical Section representative and it can then be delivered to the job site for installation.

l) Upon completion of the installation, a final inspection will be carried out by qualified representatives of the Highway Agencies involved.

m) If the Contractor fails to comply with any of the requirements, the County shall impose such sanction as it may determine to be appropriate including but not limited to withholding all payments to the Contractor on this contract until the provisions of this special provision are complete with and/or implementation of article 108.10 of the standard specifications.

At the final inspection it will be required that the Contractor will have submitted to the Engineer all necessary inspection tickets for all new equipment and materials installed under this Contract. If the Contractor has not obtained the inspection tickets on any portion of the new equipment and materials, the representative of this Department will have the authority to postpone the final inspection until the above has been satisfied. Any postponement of the final inspection for this reason shall not relieve the Contractor of his full maintenance responsibilities until such time as the installation is re-inspected and accepted by the County.

The County requires the following Final Project Documentation from the Contractor at traffic signal turn-ons in electronic format in addition to hard copies where noted. A CD/DVD shall be submitted with separate folders corresponding to each numbered title below. The CD/DVD shall be labelled with date, project location, company and contract or permit number. Record Drawings, Inventory and Material Approvals shall be

submitted prior to traffic signal turn-on for review by the Department as described herein.

The County requires the following from the Contractor at traffic signal turn-on.

7) The Contractor shall, at the turn-on furnish one hard copy set of signal plans (24"x36") of record with field revisions marked in red ink to the maintaining agency.

8) Field Testing. Written notification from the Contractor and the equipment vendor of satisfactory field testing with corresponding material performance measurements, such as for detector loops and fiber optic systems (see Article 801.13). One hard copy of all contract required performance measurement testing shall also be provided.

9) A knowledgeable representative of the controller equipment supplier shall be required at the permanent and temporary traffic signal turn-on. The representative shall be knowledgeable of both cabinet design and controller functions and shall have sufficient test and spare equipment to make the traffic signal installation operational.

10) Pictures. Digital pictures of a minimum 12M pixels of each intersection approach showing all traffic signal displays and equipment. Pictures shall include controller cabinet equipment in enough detail to clearly identify manufacture and model of major equipment.

11) Materials Approval. The material approval letter. A hard copy shall also be provided.

12) Manuals. Operation and service manuals of the signal controller and associated control equipment. One hard copy shall also be provided.

13) Cabinet Wiring Diagram and Cable Logs. Five (5) hard copies 11" x 17" of the cabinet wiring diagrams shall be provided along with electronic pdf and dgn files of the cabinet wiring diagram. Five hard copies of the cable logs and electronic excel files shall be provided with cable #, number of conductors and spares, connected device/signal head and intersection location.

14) Controller Programming Settings. The traffic signal controller's timings; backup timings; coordination splits, offsets, and cycles; TBC Time of Day, Week and Year Programs; Traffic Responsive Program, Detector Phase Assignment, Type and Detector Switching; and any other functions programmable from the keyboard. The controller manufacturer shall also supply a printed form, not to exceed 11" x 17" for recording that data noted above. The form shall include a location, date, manufacturer's name, controller model and software version. The form shall be approved by the Engineer and a minimum of three (3) copies must be furnished at each turn-on. The manufacturer must provide all programming information used within the controller at the time of turn-on.

15) All Manufacturer and Contractor warranties and guaranties required by Article 801.14.

16) GPS coordinate of traffic signal equipment as describe in the Record Drawings section herein.

## RECORD DRAWINGS

The requirements listed for Electrical Installation shall apply for Traffic Signal Installations in Article 801.16. Revise the 2nd paragraph of Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

a. When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the full-size set of contract drawings. Stamped "RECORD DRAWINGS", shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor's supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format on CDROM as well as hardcopy for review and approval. If the contract consists of multiple intersections, each intersection shall be saved as an individual PDF file with TS# and location name in its file name.

b. In addition to the record drawings, copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved or Approved as Noted shall be submitted in PDF format along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate the pay item either by filename or PDF Table of Contents referencing the respective pay item number for multi-item PDF files. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible."

Add the following to Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications:

"In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following traffic signal components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- All Mast Arm Poles and Posts
- Traffic Signal Wood Poles
- Rail Road Bungalow
- UPS
- Handholes
- Conduit roadway crossings
- Controller Cabinets
- Communication Cabinets
- Electric Service Disconnect locations
- CCTV Camera installations
- Fiber Optic Splice Locations
- Conduit Crossings

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically and in print form. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

1. File shall be named: TSXXX-YY-MM-DD (i.e. TS22157\_15-01-01)
2. Each intersection shall have its own file
3. Row 1 should have the location name (i.e. 103<sup>rd</sup> Street at Central Avenue)
4. Row 2 is blank
5. Row 3 is the headers for the columns
6. Row 4 starts the data
7. Column A (Date) – should be in the following format: MM/DD/YYYY
8. Column B (Item) – as shown in the table below
9. Column C (Description) – as shown in the table below
10. Column D and E (GPS Data) – should be in decimal form, per the County special provisions

**Examples:**

<b>Date</b>	<b>Item</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Latitude</b>	<b>Longitude</b>
01/01/2015	MP (Mast Arm Pole)	NEQ, NB, Dual, Combination Pole	41.580493	87.793378
01/01/2015	HH (Handhole)	Heavy Duty, Fiber, Intersection, Double	41.558532	87.792571
01/01/2015	ES (Electrical Service)	Ground mount, Pole mount	41.765532	87.543571
01/01/2015	CC (Controller Cabinet)		41.602248	87.794053
01/01/2015	RSC (Rigid Steel Crossing)	IL 31 east side crossing south leg to center HH at Klausen	41.611111	87.790222
01/01/2015	PTZ (PTZ)	NEQ extension pole	41.593434	87.769876
01/01/2015	POST (Post)		41.651848	87.762053
01/01/2015	MCC (Master Controller Cabinet)		41.584593	87.793378
01/01/2015	COMC (Communication Cabinet)		41.584600	87.793432
01/01/2015	BBS (Battery Backup System)		41.558532	87.792571

Prior to the collection of data, the contractor shall provide a sample data collection of at least six data points of known locations to be reviewed and verified by the Engineer to be accurate within 1 feet. Upon verification, data collection can begin. Data collection can be made as construction progresses, or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable the contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and or process and submit the data for review and approval as specified.

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have a minimum 1-foot accuracy after post processing GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years.”

Location of Underground State and County Maintained Facilities.

Revise Article 803 to read as follows.

County traffic signal facilities are not part of any of the one-call locating service such as J.U.L.I.E or Digger. If this contract requires the services of an electrical contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible at his/her own expense for locating existing IDOT and CCHD facilities prior to performing any work. If this contract does not require the services of electrical contractor, the Contractor may request one free locate for existing IDOT and CCHD electrical facilities from the Electrical Maintenance Contractor(s) prior to the start of any work. Additional requests may be at the expense of the Contractor. The location of underground traffic facilities does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

The exact location of all utilities shall be field verified by the Contractor before the installation of any components of the traffic signal system. For locations of utilities, locally owned equipment, and leased enforcement camera system facilities, the local Counties or Municipalities may need to be contacted, in the City of Chicago contact D.I.G.G.E.R. at (312) 744-7000 and for all other locations contact J.U.L.I.E. at 1-800-892-0123.

Restoration. All areas and plant material damaged by the installation of Traffic Signal posts, mast arm poles, underground cables or conduits, handholes and control cabinets shall be replaced as follows:

- Grass Areas: Replace top soil to a depth of four (4) inches (100 mm), re-grade shoulders, ditch slopes, and open areas back to former existing grades, fertilize, seed and mulch all damaged areas.
- Sod Areas (areas adjacent to residential, commercial and industrial properties and any other areas as directed by the engineer): Fertilize and re-sod damaged areas.
- Plant Materials: Remove and replace damaged trees, shrubs and vines with the same varieties that existed prior to damage.
- Shoulders other than Stabilized and Backslopes, medians, sidewalks, pavement, etc.: Replace shoulder to original condition and restore edge of backslope to original lines and grades. Medians, sidewalks and pavement shall be replaced in kind.
- All brick pavers disturbed in the work area shall be restored to their original configuration or as directed by the Engineer. All damaged brick pavers shall be replaced with a comparable material approved by the Engineer

All damaged landscape shall be replaced in accordance with Section 250 through 254 of the Standard Specifications.

Any damage, due to the installation of traffic signal equipment; or necessary removal at handholes, jacking pits, and inspection openings, of sidewalks, curbs, gutters, median

and island paving, and/or pavement, shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor. Repair or replacement shall be made with a like material of like thickness to the existing surface. Restoration of traffic signal work area shall be included in related pay items such as foundation, conduit, handhole, trench and backfill, etc.

Bagging Signal Heads.

Light tan colored traffic and pedestrian signal reusable covers shall be used to cover dark/un-energized signal sections and visors. Covers shall be made of outdoor fabric with urethane coating for repelling water, have elastic fully sewn around the cover ends for a tight fit over the visor, and have a minimum of two straps with buckles to secure the cover to the backplate. A center mesh strip allows viewing without removal for signal status testing purposes. Covers shall include a message indicating the signal is not in service.

**PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL POST (CCDOH)**

*Effective: 5/1/21*

*Revised: 5/1/21 (New)*

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a metal pedestrian signal post. All installations shall meet the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details".

Materials.

- a. General. The pedestrian signal post shall be designed to support the traffic signal loading shown on the plans. The design and fabrication shall be according to the Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals, as published by AASHTO.
- b. Post. The post shall be made of steel or aluminum and have an outside diameter of 4 1/2 in. The post shall be threaded for assembly to the base. Aluminum posts shall be according to the specifications for Schedule 80 aluminum pipe. Steel posts shall be according to the specifications for Schedule 40 steel pipe.
- c. Base. The base of a steel post shall be cast iron. The base of an aluminum post shall be aluminum. The base shall be threaded for the attachment to the threaded post. The base shall be approximately 10 in. high and 6 3/4 in. square at the bottom. The bottom of the base shall be designed to accept four 5/8 in. diameter anchor rods evenly spaced in a 6 in. diameter circle. The base shall be true to pattern, with sharp clean cutting ornamentation, and equipped with access doors for cable handling. The door shall be fastened to the base with stainless steel screws. A grounding lug shall be provided inside the base.
- d. Anchor Rods. The anchor rods shall be 5/8 in. in diameter and 16 in. long and shall be according to Article 1006.09. The anchor rods shall be threaded approximately 6 in. at one end and have a bend at the other end. The first 12 in. at the threaded end shall be galvanized. One each galvanized nut and trapezoidal washer shall be furnished with each anchor rod. The washer shall

be properly sized to fully engage and sit flush on all sides of the slot of the base plate.

The aluminum post and base shall be drilled at the third points around the diameter and 1/4 in. by 2 in. stainless steel bolts shall be inserted to prevent the post from turning and wobbling.

- e. Finish. The steel post, steel post cap and the cast iron base shall be hot-dipped galvanized according to AASHTO M 111. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions. If the post and the base are threaded after the galvanization, the bare exposed metal shall be immediately cleaned to remove all cutting solvents and oils, and then spray painted with two coats of an approved galvanized paint.

The aluminum post shall have a natural finish, 100 grit or finer.

#### Installation.

The pedestrian signal post shall be erected plumb, securely bolted to a concrete foundation, and grounded to a ground rod according to the details shown on the plans. No more than 3/4 in. of the post threads shall protrude above the base.

A post cap shall be furnished and installed on the top of the post. The post cap shall match the material of the post. The Contractor shall apply an anti-seize paste compound on all nuts and bolts prior to assembly.

Prior to the assembly, the Contractor shall apply two additional coats of galvanized paint on the threads of the post and the base. The Contractor shall use a fabric post tightener to screw the post to the base.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price EACH for PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL POST, of the length specified which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the pedestrian signal post, base, foundation for pedestrian post, nuts and washers, and pipe cap complete. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

### **LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD WITH COUNTDOWN TIMER**

*Effective: 7/1/16*

*Revised: 4/26/19 (revised title and pay item name in Basis of Payment)*

The installation of an Pedestrian Countdown Signal Head, Light Emitting Diode shall meet the requirements of Section 881 and 1078.02 of the Standard Specifications, except as follows:

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a pedestrian countdown signal head, with light emitting diodes (LED) of the type specified in the plans.

Pedestrian Countdown Signal Head, Light Emitting Diode, shall conform fully to the SIGNAL HEAD, LIGHT EMITTING DIODE specification, with the following modifications:

Application.

1. Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall not be used at signalized intersections where traffic signals and railroad warning devices are interconnected.
2. All pedestrian signals at an intersection shall be the same type and have the same display. No mixing of countdown and other types of pedestrian traffic signals will be permitted.

Installation.

1. Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall be 16 inch (406mm) x 18 inch (457mm), for single units with the housings glossy black polycarbonate. All pedestrian head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all pedestrian heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on.
2. Each pedestrian signal LED module shall be fully MUTCD compliant and shall consist of double overlay message combining full LED symbols of an Upraised Hand and a Walking Person. "Egg Crate" type sun shields are not permitted. Numerals shall measure 9 inches (229mm) in height and easily identified from a distance of 120 feet (36.6m).

Material.

1. The module shall operate in one mode: Clearance Cycle Countdown Mode Only. The countdown module shall display actual controller programmed clearance cycle and shall start counting when the flashing clearance signal turns on and shall countdown to "0" and turn off when the steady Upraised Hand (symbolizing Don't Walk) signal turns on. Module shall not have user accessible switches or controls for modification of cycle.
2. At power on, the module shall enter a single automatic learning cycle. During the automatic learning cycle, the countdown display shall remain dark.
3. The module shall re-program itself if it detects any increase or decrease of Pedestrian Timing. The counting unit will go blank once a change is detected and then

take one complete pedestrian cycle (with no counter during this cycle) to adjust its buffer timer.

4. If the controller preempts during the Walking Person (symbolizing Walk), the countdown will follow the controller's directions and will adjust from Walking Person to flashing Upraised Hand. It will start to count down during the flashing Upraised Hand.

5. If the controller preempts during the flashing Upraised Hand, the countdown will continue to count down without interruption.

6. The next cycle, following the preemption event, shall use the correct, initially programmed values.

7. If the controller output displays Upraised Hand steady condition and the unit has not arrived to zero or if both the Upraised Hand and Walking Person are dark for some reason, the unit suspends any timing and the digits will go dark.

8. The digits will go dark for one pedestrian cycle after loss of power of more than 1.5 seconds.

9. The countdown numerals shall be two (2) "7 segment" digits forming the time display utilizing two rows of LEDs.

10. The LED module shall meet the requirements of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) LED purchase specification, "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications - Part 2: LED Pedestrian Traffic Signal Modules," or applicable successor ITE specifications, except as modified herein.

11. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.

12. In the event of a power outage, light output from the LED modules shall cease instantaneously.

13. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AllnGaP technology for Portland Orange (Countdown Numerals and Upraised Hand) and GaN technology for Lunar White (Walking Person) indications.

14. The individual LEDs shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

#### Electrical.

1. Maximum power consumption for LED modules is 20 watts.

2. The measured chromaticity shall remain unchanged over the input line voltage range listed of 80 VAC to 135 VAC.

Basis of Payment. This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price EACH for PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, LED, WITH COUNTDOWN TIMER of the type specified, which shall be payment in full for furnishing the equipment described above including LED(s) modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition. The type specified will indicate the number of faces and the method of mounting.

If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate pedestrian signal head and pedestrian countdown signal head with light emitting diodes (LEDs), it will be paid for as a PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, of the type specified, and of the particular kind of material, when specified. Price shall be payment in full for furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

### **TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST (CCDOTH)**

Effective: 7/1/16

Revised: 5/1/21 (Remove Pedestrian Push-button Post)

The furnishing and installation of this item shall meet the requirements of Sections 106.01, 875, 876, 1077.01 and 1077.02 of the Standard Specifications, except as follows:

All posts (steel), bases (cast iron), and related mounting hardware shall be hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with AASHTO M 111. A magnetic field tester may be utilized at any time to determine the thickness of galvanization. Average galvanization thickness shall be 2.0 oz. per square foot and minimum thickness shall be 1.8 oz. per square foot. The Contractor shall use a fabric post tightener to attach the post to the base. If the galvanization on the post is removed using a chain post tightener exposing bare metal, the post shall be rejected and replaced with a new post.

All iron and steel products, which are to be incorporated into work shall be domestically manufactured or produced and fabricated. The contractor shall obtain from the iron or steel producer and/or fabricator, in addition to the mill analysis, a certification that all iron or steel materials meet these domestic source requirements.

If the fabricator elects to cut and thread the post after the galvanization process, the bare metal shall immediately be cleaned to remove all cutting solvents and oils, then sprayed with two (2) coats of galvanized compound. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanizing.

At intersections where all the posts are not being replaced, the traffic signal base shall match existing condition (octagonal or square). Square base shall be used when all new posts and bases are installed at an intersection.

When octagonal bases are used, the bases shall be cast iron, approximately 15 inches (375 mm) high and 16 inches (400 mm) across the flat sides at the bottom. All bases shall be designed to accept four (4) 5/8" (15.6 mm) diameter anchor bolts evenly spaced in a 12-1/2" (312 mm) diameter circle.

Bases shall be cast iron and square in shape, approximately 15 inches (375 mm) high and 14 inches (350 mm) across the flat sides at the bottom. All bases shall be designed to accept four (4) 5/8" (15.6 mm) diameter anchor bolts evenly spaced between 12" (300mm) and 14" (350mm) diameter circle.

Welded extensions onto the post shall not be permitted.

Posts are to erected plumb and no shims are allowed between the bottom of the base and the foundation.

When a new post is installed on an existing foundation, the foundation shall be plumbed before the post is installed. It shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in cost for TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST..

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price EACH for TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST, GALVANIZED STEEL, of the length specified which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the traffic signal post, base, foundation for pedestrian post, nuts and washers, and pipe cap complete. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

### **DETECTOR LOOP (CCDOETH)**

*Effective: 7/1/16*

*Revised: N/A*

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing detector loop in accordance with the requirements of Section 886 and 1079 of the Standard Specifications, except as follows:

#### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a detector loop in the pavement.

#### Procedure.

A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the Contractor cutting loops, the Contractor shall have the proposed loop locations marked and contact the CCHD Design Engineer at (312) 603-1730 to inspect and approve the layout. When preformed detector loops are installed, the Contractor shall have them inspected and approved prior to the pouring of the portland cement concrete surface, using the same notification process as above.

Failure to provide proper notification may require the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor to be called to investigate complaints of inadequate traffic signal timing. All costs associated with these expenses will be paid for by the Contractor at no additional expense to the Department according to Section 109 of the "Standard Specifications."

Installation.

Each loop lead-in shall be placed in a separate conduit from edge of pavement to handhole. Loop detectors shall be installed according to the requirements of the "District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Details". Saw-cuts (homerun on preformed detector loops) from the loop to the edge of pavement shall be made perpendicular to the edge of pavement when possible in order to minimize the length of the saw cut (homerun on preformed detector loops) unless directed otherwise by the Engineer or as shown on the plans. Spacing between the lead-ins (holes drilled in the pavement) shall not be less than one (1) foot (300 mm) and shall be located one (1) foot (300 mm) from the edge of pavement. Loop lead-in wires should be twisted to provide a minimum of five (5) turns per foot (fifteen [15] turns per meter) from the loop to the splice.

The cable splice connection of the detector loop and the lead-in cable to the controller shall conform to Section 873 of the Standard Specifications or the requirements set forth in the "District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Details".

Each loop detector lead-in wire shall be labeled in the handhole using a water proof tag from an approved vendor secured to each wire with nylon ties. The lead-in wire, including all necessary connections for proper operation, from the edge of pavement to the handhole shall be included in the price of the detector loop.

The detector loop cable insulation shall be labeled with the cable specifications.

Resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 100 megohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. Inductance shall be more than 50 and less than 700 microhenries. Quality readings shall be greater than 5.

Type I:

- All loops installed in new asphalt pavement shall be installed in the binder course and not in the surface course. The edge of pavement or the curb shall be cut with a 1/4" (6.3 mm) x 4" (100 mm) long sawcut to mark the location of each loop lead-in.
- Loop sealant shall be a two-component thixotropic chemically cured polyurethane from an approved vender. The sealant shall be installed 1/8" (3 mm) below the pavement surface, if installed above the surface the overlap shall be removed immediately.
- The corners of all loops shall be core drilled with a two (2) inch (50 mm) bit. All joints and cracks in the pavement that the loop crosses must be core drilled.

Preformed:

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a rubberized heat resistant preformed traffic signal loop in accordance with the Standard Specifications, except for the following:

- Preformed detector loops shall be installed in new pavement constructed of portland cement concrete using mounting chairs or tied to re-bar or the preformed detector loops may be placed in the sub-base. Loop lead-ins shall be extended to a temporary protective enclosure near the proposed handhole location. The protective enclosure shall provide sufficient protection from other construction activities and may be buried for additional protection.
- Handholes shall be placed next to the shoulder or back of curb when preformed detector loops enter the handhole. Non-metallic coilable duct, included in this pay item, shall be used to protect the preformed lead-ins from back of curb to the handhole.
- Preformed detector loops shall be factory assembled with ends capped and sealed against moisture and other contaminants. Homeruns and interconnects shall be pre-wired and shall be an integral part of the loop assembly. The loop configurations and homerun lengths shall be assembled for the specific application. The loop and homerun shall be constructed using 11/16" (17.2 mm) outside diameter (minimum), 3/8" (9.5 mm) inside diameter (minimum) Class A oil resistant synthetic cord reinforced hydraulic hose with 250 psi (1,720 kpa) internal pressure rating or a similar sized XLPE cable jacket. Hose for the loop and homerun assembly shall be one continuous piece. No joints or splices shall be allowed in the hose except where necessary to connect homeruns or interconnects to the loops. This will provide maximum wire protection and loop system strength. Hose tee connections shall be heavy duty high temperature synthetic rubber. The tee shall be of proper size to attach directly to the hose, minimizing glue joints. The tee shall have the same flexible properties as the hose to insure that the whole assembly can conform to pavement movement and shifting without cracking or breaking. For XLPE jacketed preformed loops, all splice connections shall be soldered, sealed, and tested before being sealed in a high impact glass impregnated plastic splice enclosure. The wire used shall be #16 THWN stranded copper.

The number of turns in the loop shall be application specific. Homerun wire pairs shall be twisted a minimum of four turns per foot. No wire splices will be allowed in the preformed loop assembly. The loop and homeruns shall be filled and sealed with a flexible sealant to insure complete moisture blockage and further protect the wire. The preformed loops shall be constructed to allow a minimum of 6.5 feet of extra cable in the handhole. Six foot (1.8 m) round loop(s) may be substituted for six foot (1.8 m) by six foot (1.8 m) square loop(s) and shall be paid for as 24 feet (7.2 m) of detector loop.

#### Method of Measurement.

This work will be measured for payment in feet (meters) in place. Type I detector loop will be measured along the sawed slot in the pavement containing the loop and lead-in, rather than the actual length of the wire. Preformed detector loops will be measured along the detector loop and lead-in embedded in the pavement, rather than the actual length of the wire. Detector loop measurements shall include the sawcut and the length of the loop lead-in leading to the edge of pavement. The lead-in wire, including all

necessary connections for proper operations, from the edge of pavement to the handhole, shall be incidental to include in the price of the detector loop. Unit duct, trench and backfill, cable splicing and drilling of pavement or handholes shall be incidental to detector loop quantities included in this item.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT (METER) of DETECTOR LOOP, TYPE I or PREFORMED DETECTOR LOOP, as specified in the plans, which price shall be payment in full and for furnishing, installing and testing the Detector Loop and all related connections for proper operation.

### **CONDUIT (CCDOTH)**

*Effective: 7/1/16*

*Revised: N/A*

The installation of a conduit shall meet the requirements of Sections 810, 811 of the Standard Specifications, except as revised with this Special Provision.

Pavement, driveways, and curbs shall not be removed to install electrical conduits.

All conduit installed underground shall have a minimum depth of two feet six inches (2'-6" [760 mm]) except under railroad tracks where the conduit shall be a minimum of five feet (5' [1.52 m]) as measured to the outside diameter of the conduit on the top side.

"All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans." The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap. All conduit splices shall be solid threaded couplings. Conduit terminating in junction and pull boxes shall be terminated with hubs, integral box hubs, or integral box bosses.

"All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum of 300 mm (12") or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped. The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap.

The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 3 mm (0.125") thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring."

All conduit attached to a structure shall have a minimum of one (1) expansion joint placed within the length of the attached conduit. At each end of the structure the Contractor shall install a weatherproof galvanized cast iron box with a minimum size of 8" (200 mm) x 8" (200 mm) x 6" (150 mm) deep. The installation of these two (2) boxes

and any required expansion joints shall be considered incidental to the unit price for conduit attached to structure.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT (METER) for UNDERGROUND CONDUIT or CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE, of the type and size specified, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the conduit and fittings complete. Trench and Backfill will not be paid for separately.

### **COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT (CCDOTH)**

*Effective: 7/1/16*

*Revised: N/A*

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing empty Coilable Non-Metallic Conduit (CNC) in trench of the type and size specified. The installation of CNC shall meet all applicable requirements of the Standard Specifications of Section 810, 811 and 1088.01 (c). Polyethylene duct shall be used for all detector loop raceways to handholes. All duct shall be placed a minimum depth of 30 inches (750 mm) or as shown on the contract plans or standard details.

The conduit shall be a polyethylene duct which is intended for underground use and which can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance. The conduit and its manufacture shall conform to the standards of NEMA Publication TC7, ASTM Standard Specifications D3485 and NEC Article 353.

On temporary traffic signal installations with detector loops, CNC shall be used for detector loop raceways from the saw-cut to 10 feet (3 m) up the wood pole, unless otherwise shown on the plans.

As specified in NEMA TC7, the conduit shall be clearly and durably marked at least every 10 feet (3 meters) with the material designation (HDPE for high density polyethylene), nominal size of the conduit and the name and/or trademark of the manufacturer.

Basis of Payment. All installations of CNC for loop detection shall be included in pay item of DETECTOR LOOP, as specified and not paid for separately.

### **ELECTRIC CABLE (CCDOTH)**

*Effective: 7/1/16*

*Revised: 4/26/19 (added cable that is not solid)*

The installation of an electric cable shall meet the requirements of Section 873, 1088.01 and 1076.04 of the Standard Specifications and District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details with the addition as the following:

The jacket for electric cable in this contract shall be of the polyvinyl chloride type meeting the requirements of IMSA 19-1. (Traffic signal cable shall be solid copper No. 14 unless otherwise specified in the plans or these Special Provisions). No other type of jacket will be allowed, except as follows:

The service cable may have a XLP jacket. Service cable may be single or multiple conductor cable.

Communications and lead-in cable shall have a gray or chrome jacket.

Electric cable sized No. 12 AWG and smaller shall be solid except for railroad cable, loop detector lead-in cable, emergency vehicle priority system line sensor cable and LED internally illuminated street name sign cable.

The length of cable slack shall be in accordance with District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details.

The cable splice connection of the detector loop and the lead-in cable to the controller shall conform to Section 873 of the Standard Specifications or to the requirements set forth in the "District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Details".

Heat shrink splices shall be used according to "District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Details".

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT (METER) for ELECTRIC CABLE of the type, size and number of conductors as specified., which price shall be payment in full for furnishing the material and making all electrical connections and installing the cable complete, measured as specified.

## **GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS AND GROUNDING CABLE (CCDOTH)**

*Effective: 7/1/16*

*Revised: 4/26/19 (revised pay item name in Basis of Payment to match IDOT)*

All traffic signal systems, equipment and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the National Electrical Code and meet the requirements of section 806 of the Standard Specifications. See IDOT District 1 traffic signal detail plan sheets for additional information.

The grounding electrode system shall include a ground rod installed with each traffic signal controller concrete foundation and all mast arm and post concrete foundations. An additional ground rod will be required at locations where measured resistance exceeds 25 ohms. Ground rods are included in the applicable foundation or service installation pay item and will not be paid for separately. All steel ground rods shall be copper clad, a minimum of 10' (3.0 m), and 3/4" (20mm) in diameter.

Testing shall be according to Section 801.13(a) (4) and (5).

a) The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor only at the Electric Service Installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size.

b) The equipment grounding conductor shall be green color coded. The following is in addition to Section 801.04 of the Standard Specifications.

1) Equipment grounding conductors shall be XLP insulated 600V No.6 gauge copper, unless otherwise noted on the plans, and bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.

2) Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded, using a UL Listed grounding connector, to all traffic signal mast arm poles, traffic signal posts, pedestrian posts, pull boxes, handhole frames and covers, conduits, and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system, except where noted herein. Bonding shall be made with a splice and pigtail connection, using a sized compression type copper sleeve, sealant tape, and heat-shrinkable cap. A UL listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductors' terminations, connector threads and contact points. Conduit grounding bushings shall be installed at all conduit terminations including spare or empty conduits. Bonding to existing handhole frames and covers shall be paid for separately.

3) All metallic and non-metallic raceways containing traffic signal circuit runs shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.

4) Individual conductor splices in handholes shall be soldered and sealed with heat shrink. When necessary to maintain effective equipment grounding, a full heat shrink shall be provided over individual conductor heat shrinks.

c) The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, UL listed pressure connectors, UL listed clamps.

#### Grounding Cable:

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817.02(b) of the "Standard Specifications". Unless otherwise noted on the plans, Traffic Signal Grounding Conductor shall be one conductor, #6 gauge copper, with a green color coded XLP jacket.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT (METER) for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTOR, NO. 6, 1C, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing labor and

material including grounding clamps, cable, splicing, exothermic welds, grounding connectors conduit grounding bushings, and hardware. All ground rods shall be incidental to the cost of associated items for Concrete Foundations and Service Installation.

## **HANDHOLE**

*Effective: 7/1/16*

*Revised: 5/1/21 (Add handhole legend)*

The installation of a handhole shall meet the requirements of Section 814 of the Standard Specifications, with the addition as the following:

All handholes shall be concrete poured in place against undisturbed earth. No pre-cast concrete handholes will be accepted.

The handholes shall have an inside dimension of 21-1/2" (549 mm) minimum. Frames and lid openings shall match this dimension.

The cover of the handhole shall be labeled "TRAFFIC SIGNALS" with legible raised letters. Only handholes serving CCDOTH and IDOT traffic signal equipment shall have this label. Handhole covers for Red Light Running Cameras shall be labeled "RLRC".

All conduits will enter the handhole at a depth of 30" (760 mm) except for the conduits between the curb and handhole for detector loops when the handhole is less than five (5) feet (1.52 m) from the detector loop. All conduit ends should be sealed with a waterproof sealant to prevent the entrance of contaminants into the handhole.

For grounding purposes the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16" (15.875 mm) diameter stainless bolt cast into the frame. The covers shall have a stainless steel threaded stint extended from the eye hook assembly for the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole frame and cover.

The minimum wall thickness for heavy duty hand holes shall be 12 inches (300 mm).

Steel cable hooks shall be coated with hot-dipped galvanization in accordance with AASHTO Specification M111. Hooks shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch (12.7mm) diameter with two 90 degree bends and extend into the handhole at least 6 inches (150 mm). Hooks shall be placed a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) below the lid or lower if additional space is required.

The French drain shall be constructed of crushed stone or gravel, Gradation CA 5 or CA 7, and according to Section 601 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price EACH for HANDHOLE, HEAVY-DUTY HANDHOLE, or DOUBLE HANDHOLE, which price shall be payment in full for all necessary excavating, backfilling, disposal of unsuitable materials, and furnishing all materials within the limits of the handhole.

**REBUILD EXISTING HANDHOLE, REBUILD EXISTING HEAVY DUTY HANDHOLE, REBUILD EXISTING DOUBLE HANDHOLE (CCDOH)**

*Effective: 7/1/16*

*Revised: N/A*

This item shall consist of rebuilding a handhole, heavy duty handhole and/or double handhole at location(s) as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The work shall consist of removing the frame and cover and the walls of the handhole to a depth of fifteen (15) inches (380 mm) below finished grade.

Upon completion of the above work, for handhole and heavy duty handhole four (4) holes, for the double handhole six (6) holes, four (4) inches (100 mm) in depth and one half (1/2) inch (15 mm) in diameter, shall be drilled into the remaining concrete, for handhole and heavy duty handhole one (1) hole centered on each wall and for the double handhole one (1) hole centered on each side wall and two (2) holes evenly spaced on the front and back walls. Number 3 steel dowels eight (8) inches (200 mm) in length shall be furnished and installed in the drilled holes with masonry epoxy.

All concrete debris shall be removed from the right-of-way to a location approved by the Engineer.

The area adjacent to each wall of the handhole shall be excavated to allow forming. All steel hooks (galvanized), frame and cover and concrete shall be provided to construct a rebuilt handhole, heavy duty handhole or double handhole according to applicable portions of Section 814 of the Standard Specifications. If the Contractor damages the existing frame and cover, the Contractor shall be responsible for replacing the frame and cover at no cost to the County.

Any pavement or asphalt surface removal required to install the new concrete shall have straight and neat edges using a method approved by the Engineer. Care shall be taken to protect the existing traffic signal cable. Any cable damage shall be reported immediately and repaired as directed by the Area Traffic Signal Engineer.

Rebuild Existing Handhole to Heavy-Duty Handhole;

All steel hooks, handhole frame, cover, and concrete shall be provided to construct a rebuilt heavy duty handhole according IDOT Standard.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price EACH for REBUILD EXISTING HANDHOLE, REBUILD EXISTING HEAVY DUTY HANDHOLE, REBUILD EXISTING DOUBLE HANDHOLE, REBUILD EXISTING HANDHOLE TO HEAVY DUTY HANDHOLE which price shall be payment in full for all labor, all materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work described above and as indicated in the Plans.

**CONCRETE FOUNDATION (CCDOETH)**

*Effective: 7/1/16*

*Revised: 5/1/21 (Add a new pay item)*

The installation of a concrete foundation shall meet the requirements of Section 106.01, 878 and 1006.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Standard Drawing for Concrete Foundations and District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details with the addition as the following:

All anchor bolts shall be according to Section 1006.09, except all anchor bolts shall be hot dipped galvanized a minimum of 12 in. (300 mm) from the threaded end.

All iron and steel products, which are to be incorporated into work shall be domestically manufactured or produced and fabricated. The contractor shall obtain from the iron or steel producer and/or fabricator, in addition to the mill analysis, a certification that all iron or steel materials meet these domestic source requirements.

Foundations used for Combination Mast Arm Poles shall provide an extra 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) raceway.

No foundation is to be poured until the Resident Engineer gives approval as to the depth of the foundation.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT (METER) of depth for

- CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A
- CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A – 12" Dia.
- CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE C
- CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE D
- CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE E - 30" (750 mm) Dia.
- CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE E - 36" (900 mm) Dia.
- CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE E - 42" (900 mm) Dia.

which price shall be payment in full for all necessary excavating or drilling, back filling, disposal of unsuitable material, form work, ground rods and furnishing all materials within the limits of the foundation. The concrete apron in front of the cabinet and UPS shall be included in this pay item.

**REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT (CCDOETH)**

*Effective: 7/1/16*

*Revised: 4/26/19 (minor text revision)*

The removal of existing traffic signal equipment shall meet the requirements of Article 895.05 of the Standard Specifications, except as follows:

This work shall consist of removing the existing traffic signal equipment at an intersection as listed and as shown on the plans.

All equipment to be returned to an Agency shall be delivered by the Contractor to the Agency's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor's main facility. The Contractor shall contact the Agency's Electrical Maintenance Contractor to schedule an appointment to deliver the equipment. No equipment will be accepted without a prior appointment. All equipment shall be delivered within 30 days of removing it from the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall provide 5 copies of a list of equipment that is to remain the property of the Agency, including model and serial numbers, where applicable. A list of equipment shall be signed by the Agency's Electrical Maintenance Contractor and mail to the County Engineer. The Contractor shall also provide a copy of the contract plan or special provision showing the quantities and type of equipment. Controllers and peripheral equipment from the same location shall be boxed together (equipment from different locations may not be mixed) and all boxes and controller cabinets shall be clearly marked or labeled with the location from which they were removed. If equipment is not returned with these requirements, it will be rejected by the Agency's Electrical Maintenance Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of the traffic signal equipment from the time Contractor takes maintenance of the signal installation until the acceptance of a receipt drawn by the Agency's Electrical Maintenance Contractor indicating the items have been returned in good condition.

The traffic signal equipment which is to be removed and is to become the property of the Contractor shall be disposed of by them outside the right-of-way at their expense.

All equipment is to be disassembled so as to make for easy loading and storage into Agency stock as per the Engineers instructions.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of these Specifications at no cost to the contract.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price EACH for REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT per intersection which price shall be payment in full for removing the equipment, and storing and/or disposing of it as required. The salvage value of the equipment retained by the Contractor shall be reflected in this contract unit price.

## **MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION (CCDOH)**

*Effective: 1/1/18*

*Revised: N/A*

This item shall consist of maintaining the existing traffic signal installation at an intersection as shown on the plans and as described herein. Full maintenance responsibility shall start as soon as the Contractor begins any physical work on the contract or any portion thereof. If Contract work is started prior to a traffic signal inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection. The energy charges for the operation of the traffic signal installation shall be paid for by others. The maintenance of an existing traffic signal installation shall meet the requirements of Section 801.11 and 850 of the Standard Specifications except as follows:

This item shall include maintenance of all traffic signal equipment at the intersection, including emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment, master controllers, uninterruptible power supply (UPS and batteries), telephone service installations, communications cables, flashing beacons, PTZ cameras, vehicle detection, handholes, lighted signs and conduit to adjacent intersections, and other traffic signal equipment, but shall not include Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, or peripheral equipment, not owned by the State and County. This equipment is operated and maintained by the local municipality and should be de-activated while on contractor maintenance.

Regional transit, County, State and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment such as PTZ cameras, switches, transit signal priority (TSP and BRT) servers, radios and other devices that shall be included with traffic signal maintenance at no additional cost to the contract.

Seven days prior to assuming maintenance of the existing traffic signal installation(s) under this contract, the Contractor shall request that the Resident Engineer contact the Cook County Design Engineer at (312) 603-1730 for an inspection of the installation(s). The Design Engineer shall establish a date and time of inspection and at this time shall check the installation to determine if any corrective work should be done by the State, the County, or the Municipalities Electrical Maintenance Contractor prior to the Contractor taking over the maintenance of the installation(s). The Resident Engineer, the Design Engineer, and the State, County, or Municipality Maintenance Contractor and the Contractor shall mutually agree on the date of maintenance transfer to the Contractor for this contract.

Maintenance Procedures The Contractor shall perform the following maintenance procedures for each existing installation designated to remain in operation during construction:

- Have on staff electricians with IMSA Level II certification to provide signal maintenance. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request of the Engineer.
- Patrol and inspect each installation every two (2) weeks for proper alignment of signal heads, light detectors, lamp failures, and general operation of the traffic signal.
- Check all controllers every two (2) weeks, which will include visually inspecting all timing intervals, relays, detectors, and pre-emption equipment to ensure that they are functioning properly. This item includes, as routine maintenance, all portions of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment. The Contractor shall check signal system communications and phone lines to assure proper operation. This item includes, as routine maintenance, all portions of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment. Prior to the traffic signal maintenance transfer, the contractor shall supply a detailed maintenance schedule that includes dates, locations, names of electricians providing the required checks and inspections along with any other information requested by the Engineer.

- Provide immediate corrective action to replace burned out lamps or damaged sockets. When lamps are replaced, the reflector and lens shall be cleaned. All replacement lamps shall meet the approval of the Engineer. The Contractor shall repair or replace all defective equipment from any cause whatsoever.
- Maintain in stock at all times a sufficient amount of materials and equipment to provide effective temporary and permanent repairs.
- Provide immediate corrective action when any part or parts of the system fail to function properly. Two far side heads facing each approach shall be considered the minimum acceptable signal operation pending permanent repairs. A near right signal must also be maintained. When repairs at a signalized intersection require that the controller be disconnected or otherwise removed from normal operation, and power is available, the Contractor shall place the traffic signal installation on flashing operation. The signals shall flash RED for all directions unless a different indication has been specified by the Engineer. The Contractor is required to place stop signs (R1-1-36) at each approach to the intersection as a temporary means of regulating traffic. When the signals operate in flash, the Contractor shall furnish and equip all his vehicles assigned to the maintenance of traffic signal installations with a sufficient number of Stop Signs as specified herein. The Contractor shall maintain sufficient number of spare Stop Signs in stock at all times to replace Stop Signs which may be damaged or stolen.
- Replace defective or damaged equipment. If the proper sequence with full detection cannot be obtained immediately, a controller which will provide the proper sequence and full detection shall be installed within twelve (12) hours of removal of the original controller.
- The Contractor shall be required to maintain the existing type of equipment and sequence of operations during the period that the original control equipment is being overhauled
- Provide the Engineer with the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of two (2) persons qualified and assigned to the maintenance of the traffic signal installation. These people must be made available 24 hours per day, each day of the year for emergency calls by the Engineer.
- Respond to all emergency calls from the Department or others within one hour after notification and provide immediate corrective action. When equipment has been damaged or becomes faulty beyond repair, the Contractor shall replace it with new and identical equipment. The cost of furnishing and installing the replaced equipment shall be borne by the Contractor at no additional charge to the State or County. The Contractor may institute action to recover damages from a responsible third party. If at any time the Contractor fails to perform all work as specified herein to keep the traffic signal installation in proper operating condition or if the Engineer cannot contact the Contractor's designated personnel, the Engineer shall have the State's or the County's Electrical Maintenance Contractor perform the maintenance work required. The State's or County's Electrical Maintenance Contractor shall bill the Contractor for the total cost of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for all of the Electrical Maintenance Contractor's cost and liquidated damages of \$1000 per day per occurrence. The

contractor shall pay this bill within thirty (30) days of the date of receipt of the invoice or the cost of such work will be deducted from the amount due the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to make reviews of the Existing Traffic Signal Installation that has been transferred to the Contractor for Maintenance.

- Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.
- Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.
- Equipment included in this item that is damaged or not operating properly from any cause shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices outside the controller cabinet shall not be allowed.
- Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red-Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the Automatic Traffic Enforcement Company per Permit agreement.
- The Contractor shall be responsible to clear snow, ice, dirt, debris or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display.
- The Contractor shall maintain the traffic signal in normal operation during short or long-term loss of utility or battery back-up power at critical locations designated by the Engineer. Critical locations may include traffic signals interconnected to railroad warning devices, expressway ramps, intersection with an SRA route, critical corridors or other locations identified by the Engineer. Temporary power to the traffic signal must meet applicable NEC and OSHA guidelines and may include portable generators and/or replacement batteries.
- Temporary replacement of damaged or knockdown of a mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals will not be permitted.

- Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation, which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes, must have prior approval of the Engineer. Approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price EACH for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, which price shall be payment in full for all materials, equipment, and labor necessary to maintain the existing traffic signals. Each intersection shall be paid for separately. Maintenance of a standalone and or not connected flashing beacon shall be paid for at the contract unit price EACH for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION. Each flashing beacon will be paid for separately. Following the completion of the traffic signal maintenance transfer to the Contractor, 30 percent of the bid price will be paid. Following the traffic signal maintenance transfer to County, state and/or local agency, 30 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 40 percent will be paid when all items on the punch list are done to the satisfaction of the engineer.

## **ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS (CCDOTH)**

*Effective: 7/1/16*

*Revised: 4/26/19 (minor revisions to Basis of Payment and sign labels)*

### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing pedestrian push button accessible pedestrian signals (APS) type. Each APS shall consist of an interactive vibrotactile pedestrian pushbutton with speaker, an informational sign, a light emitting diode (LED) indicator light, a solid state electronic control board, a power supply, wiring, and mounting hardware. The APS shall meet the requirements of the MUTCD and Sections 801 and 888 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

### Electrical Requirements.

The APS shall operate with systems providing 95 to 130 VAC, 60 Hz and throughout an ambient air temperature range of -29 to +160 °F (-34 to +70 °C).

The APS shall contain a power protection circuit consisting of both fuse and transient protection.

### Audible Indications.

A pushbutton locator tone shall sound at each pushbutton with volume settings a maximum of 5 dBA louder than ambient sound.

If two accessible pedestrian pushbuttons are placed less than 10 ft (3 m) apart or placed on the same pole, the audible walk indication shall be a speech walk message.

A clear, verbal message shall be used to communicate the pedestrian walk interval. This message shall sound throughout the WALK interval only. The verbal

message shall be modeled after: “Street Name.” Walk Sign is on to cross “Street Name.” No other messages shall be used to denote the WALK interval.

Where two accessible pedestrian pushbuttons are separated by at least 10 ft (3 m), the walk indication shall be an audible percussive tone. It shall repeat at 8 to 10 ticks per second with a dominant frequency of 880 Hz.

Automatic volume adjustments in response to ambient traffic sound level shall be provided up to a maximum volume of 100 dBA. Locator tone and verbal messages shall be no more than 5 dB louder than ambient sound.

Pedestrian Pushbutton.

Pedestrian pushbuttons shall be at least 2 in. (50 mm) in diameter or width. The force required to activate the pushbutton shall be no greater than 3.5 lb (15.5 N).

A red LED indicator shall be located on or near the pushbutton which, when activated, acknowledges the pedestrians request to cross the street. The recorded messages and roadway designations shall be confirmed with the engineer and included with submitted product data.

Signage.

A sign shall be located immediately above the pedestrian pushbutton and parallel to the crosswalk controlled by the pushbutton. The sign shall be one of the following standard MUTCD designs: R10-3b, R10-3d, or R10-3e.



R10-3b



R10-3d



R10-3e

Tactile Arrow.

A tactile arrow, pointing in the direction of travel controlled by a pushbutton, shall be provided either on the pushbutton or its sign.

Vibrotactile Feature.

The pushbutton shall pulse when depressed and shall vibrate continuously throughout the WALK interval.

Training.

The Contractor shall provide APS onsite training for Department personnel and person(s) or group that requested the installation of the APS. APS features and operation shall be demonstrated during the training. The training shall be presented by the APS equipment supplier. Time, date, and location of the training and demonstration shall be coordinated with the Engineer.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price EACH for a pedestrian push-button, ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL type and shall include furnishing, installation, mounting hardware, message programming, and training.

State of Illinois  
Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION  
FOR  
INSURANCE

Effective: February 1, 2007  
Revised: August 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

The Contractor shall name the following entities as additional insured under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy in accordance with Article 107.27:

Village of Elk Grove Village

---

Cook County

---

DuPage County

---

Village of Itasca

---

---

---

---

The entities listed above and their officers, employees, and agents shall be indemnified and held harmless in accordance with Article 107.26.

State of Illinois  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
Bureau of Local Roads & Streets  
SPECIAL PROVISION  
FOR  
LOCAL QUALITY ASSURANCE/ QUALITY MANAGEMENT QC/QA  
Effective: January 1, 2022

Replace the first five paragraphs of Article 1030.06 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

**“1030.06 Quality Management Program.** The Quality Management Program (QMP) will be Quality Control / Quality Assurance (QC/QA) according to the following.”

Delete Article 1030.06(d)(1) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 1030.09(g)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(3) If core testing is the density verification method, the Contractor shall provide personnel and equipment to collect density verification cores for the Engineer. Core locations will be determined by the Engineer following the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt QC/QA Procedure for Determining Random Density Locations” at density verification intervals defined in Article 1030.09(b). After the Engineer identifies a density verification location and prior to opening to traffic, the Contractor shall cut a 4 in. (100 mm) diameter core. With the approval of the Engineer, the cores may be cut at a later time.”

Revise Article 1030.09(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(2) After final rolling and prior to paving subsequent lifts, the Engineer will identify the random density verification test locations. Cores or nuclear density gauge testing will be used for density verification. The method used for density verification will be as selected below.

Density Verification Method	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cores
<input type="checkbox"/>	Nuclear Density Gauge (Correlated when paving $\geq$ 3,000 tons per mixture)

Density verification test locations will be determined according to the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt QC/QA Procedure for Determining Random Density Locations”. The density testing interval for paving wider than or equal to 3 ft (1 m) will be 0.5 miles (800 m) for lift thicknesses of 3 in. (75 mm) or less and 0.2 miles (320 m) for lift thicknesses greater than 3 in. (75 mm). The density testing interval for paving less than 3 ft (1 m) wide will be 1 mile (1,600 m). If a day’s paving will be less than the prescribed density testing interval, the length of the day’s paving will be the interval for that day. The density testing interval for mixtures used for patching will be 50 patches with a minimum of one test per mixture per project.

If core testing is the density verification method, the Engineer will witness the Contractor coring, and secure and take possession of all density samples at the

density verification locations. The Engineer will test the cores collected by the Contractor for density according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 166 or AASHTO T 275.

If nuclear density gauge testing is the density verification method, the Engineer will conduct nuclear density gauge tests. The Engineer will follow the density testing procedure detailed in the document "Illinois Modified ASTM D 2950, Standard Test Method for Density of Bituminous Concrete In-Place by Nuclear Method".

A density verification test will be the result of a single core or the average of the nuclear density tests at one location. The results of each density test must be within acceptable limits. The Engineer will promptly notify the Contractor of observed deficiencies."

Revise the seventh paragraph and all subsequent paragraphs in Section D. of the document "Hot-Mix Asphalt QC/QA Initial Daily Plant and Random Samples" to read:

"Mixtures shall be sampled from the truck at the plant by the Contractor following the same procedure used to collect QC mixture samples (Section A). This process will be witnessed by the Engineer who will take custody of the verification sample. Each sample bag with a verification mixture sample will be secured by the Engineer using a locking ID tag. Sample boxes containing the verification mixture sample will be sealed/taped by the Engineer using a security ID label."

## DuPage County Highway Permit Forms

The general contractor shall provide a Certificate of Insurance, naming the “County of DuPage” as additional insured and “County of DuPage c/o Division of Transportation” as Certificate Holder, based upon the requirements of Art. 107.27 of IDOT’s “Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction” (latest edition) per the attached information and sample certificate. The description of the certificate should include the note; “The Certificate Holder is named as additional insured with respect to general and automobile liability for all work performed within DuPage County rights-of-way”. In addition, the following items are required:

1. General and Automobile liability endorsements naming the “DuPage County, and Any and All Officers, Directors and Employees” as additional insureds to the policy; and
2. Cancellation/non-renewal endorsements for general and automobile liability stating the “County of DuPage c/o Division of Transportation” will be notified if such policy is cancelled. If the cancellation riders cannot be provided, the insured can provide a cancellation notice guarantee to the County per the attached sample (on the insured’s letterhead); and
3. Aggregate amounts of the policy shall be: “Per Occurrence” and shall follow the totals specified in the [Division of Transportation Highway Permit Insurance Schedule](#). Combined “General Aggregate” needs to meet the required total amount OR a combination of the General Aggregate and Excess/Umbrella liability needs to meet that aggregate amount; and aggregate amounts for auto must follow the same schedule.
4. Waiver of Subrogation on Workers Compensation and General liability and Auto liability endorsements.
5. Primary and Non-contributory endorsements.
6. Proof of Workers Compensation coverage on Certificate of Insurance only; and
7. Policy numbers must be identified on all pages of the policy/endorsements and coincide with the Certificate of Insurance.

Please mail or email the completed documents to the Division of Transportation Department e-mail at: [hwypermits@dupageco.org](mailto:hwypermits@dupageco.org).

If you have any questions, contact the Department at 630/407-6900 (M-F 8 am to 4:30 pm, excluding holidays).

**DOT Permit Requirements:**

Construction and Utilities insurance requirements are the same.

Certificates of Insurance and Endorsements shall IDENTIFY the project by either address, Project name or #, naming both the property owner (if applicable) and “DuPage County, and Any and All Officers, Directors and Employees as Additional Insured’s”.

Contractor is responsible for same insurance requirements of any sub-contractors they hire.

All endorsements must have the appropriate policy number (usually upper right corner).

Type of Insurance required is the same however limits vary by the total amount of the project.

<b>Type of Insurance</b>	<b>Project &lt;\$25K</b>	<b>Project &gt;\$25K-150K</b>	<b>Project &gt;\$150K-1M</b>	<b>Project &gt;\$1M</b>
<b>Worker Comp.</b>	Statutory	Statutory	Statutory	Statutory
<b>Employers Liability</b>	\$500,000	\$1M	\$1M	\$1M
<b>General Liability</b>	\$500,000	\$1M	\$1M	\$2M
<b>Auto</b>	\$500,000	\$1M	\$1M	\$1M
<b>Umbrella Excess</b>	\$0	\$0	\$1M	\$4M



## DuPage County Division of Transportation

421 N. County Farm Road Wheaton, IL 60187-2553

630/407-6900 (Fax) 630/407-6901

**ADDITIONAL ITEMS REQUIRED:** Additional items may be required by the Division of Transportation following final approval of the engineering or site plan prior to the issuance of the permit, as follows:

1. **HIGHWAY PERMIT BOND:** The general contractor/owner shall provide a performance bond in the amount of 110% of the contract price of all work performed within the County's rights-of-way (or a minimum of \$1500.00 for single-family residential or \$2500.00 for multi-family or commercial, whichever is greater). An Engineer's Probable Cost Estimate or the contractor's contract quantity costs shall accompany the bond confirming the bond amount. The bond shall be either:
  - a. A Letter of Credit (per the County sample attached) or
  - b. A cashier's or certified check (made payable to the "DuPage County Division of Transportation") or via credit card. Personal or business checks are NOT acceptable and will be returned. Credit cards are processed through the Illinois State Treasurer's E-pay system. A convenience fee is assessed by the Treasurer for this option. Contact the Highway Permitting Department for details on credit card payment processing.
2. **INSURANCE:** The general contractor shall provide a Certificate of Insurance, naming "County of DuPage c/o Division of Transportation" as Certificate Holder, based upon the requirements of Art. 107.27 of IDOT's "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" (latest edition) for said project per the attached information and sample certificate. The description of the certificate should include the note; "The Certificate Holder is named as additional insured with respect to general liability for all work performed within DuPage County rights-of-way" rather than solely for the specific project. DPC DOT requires specific endorsements listing the "County of DuPage c/o Division of Transportation" as additional insured for Commercial General Liability and Auto Liability. We also require Notice of Cancellation endorsements for ALL policies listed on the Certificate of Insurance.
3. **IMPACT FEE RECEIPT:** Any proposed construction (new or improvement) within the County's highway rights-of-way requires the provision of proof of payment and compliance with the County's Roadway Impact Fee Ordinance for the site building construction prior to issuance of the permit.
4. **SPECIAL EVENT COVER LETTER, FLYER, WAIVER and ROUTE MAP:** Provide a cover letter detailing the date, time (including event start/finish time and needed set-up/clean-up time), copy of the special event flyer (including the waiver) and a route/location map (if applicable). The event waiver shall include the statement; "The County of DuPage, its successors, assigns and employees shall be held harmless for any injury to persons and/or damage to property for participating in said event" along with any other applicable agencies or groups necessary for the requested event.
5. **SPECIAL EVENT MINOR RELEASE:** A parent or legal guardian must sign a release for any minors (under 18 years of age) participating in a scouting or school sponsored event (outside of an organized race or event covered by the standard event flyer/waiver required in item #4 above).
6. **RUUGARD GAZEBO (VILLA PARK) USE PERMIT-** Use of the gazebo at Park Blvd./Ardmore Ave. in Villa Park requires provision of a copy of the permit issued by the Villa Park- Parks & Recreation Dept. for use of it's facility within the County's trail right-of-way in addition to those items listed previously in item(s) #4 and/or #5.
7. **PERMIT FEES:** The Highway Permitting Department shall calculate permit fees, based upon the Fee Attachment to the Ordinance, and the Fee Summary provided to the Applicant for payment.
  1. Fees may be made by cash, personal or business check, money order or credit card payment. Credit cards are processed through the Illinois State Treasurer's E-pay system. A convenience fee is assessed by the Treasurer for this option. Contact the Highway Permitting Department for details on credit card payment processing.
  2. Checks shall be made payable to the "DuPage County Division of Transportation".
  3. Information on basics Permitting Fees assessed are included following these procedures.

**SAMPLE ONLY (ON BANK'S STATIONARY)**

**IRREVOCABLE LETTER OF CREDIT**

Application Tracking #: \* \_\_\_\_\_

**BENEFICIARY**

County of DuPage  
c/o Division of Transportation  
421 N. County Farm Road  
Wheaton, IL 60187-2553

**PERMIT APPLICANT**

(Company) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Address) \_\_\_\_\_  
(City/State/Zip) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Contact/Title) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Phone) \_\_\_\_\_

AMOUNT: \*\* \_\_\_\_\_

EXPIRATION DATE: \*\*\* \_\_\_\_\_

Dear Sir/Madam:

We hereby establish in your favor our Irrevocable Standby Letter of Credit # \_\_\_\_\_, which is available for negotiation for your drafts at sight, drawn on us, and bearing the clause "Drawn under \_\_\_\_\_ Bank, Letter of Credit # \_\_\_\_\_", and accompanied by:

An officially signed statement by the County of DuPage reading to the effect that, in connection with (define improvements) \_\_\_\_\_, in/on/upon/along (County Highway Route Name and Number) \_\_\_\_\_ not all public improvements have been satisfactorily completed within the time permitted and/or to the requirements/conditions of the permit and the approved engineering plans/specifications.

Except as otherwise specified herein, this Letter of Credit is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits (2007 Revision), International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 600.

Address all drafts, documentation and correspondence regarding this Letter of Credit to (Department Name/Bank Name/ Bank Address) \_\_\_\_\_ at the above mentioned address referring specifically to our Letter of Credit # \_\_\_\_\_.

Without regard to the expiration date, this Letter of Credit shall not expire unless the County of DuPage c/o the Division of Transportation is notified in writing by registered or certified mail (return receipt requested) a minimum of ninety- (90) days prior to the expiration date of this Letter of Credit.

We hereby engage with drawers and/or bonafide holders that drafts drawn and negotiated in conformity with the terms of this Letter of Credit will be duly honored on presentation. The amount of each draft must be endorsed on the reverse of this Letter of Credit by the negotiating bank.

Very truly yours,

\_\_\_\_\_  
President/Vice-President (Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
President/Vice-President (Print)

**FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES ONLY (NOT TO BE INCLUDED IN ORIGINAL LOC):**

\* **Application tracking number assigned at time of submittal MUST be provided to ensure provision to the correct project.**

\*\* LOC Amount = minimum of 110% of contract price for all work performed within County rights-of-way based upon an engineer's probable cost estimate attached hereto or as directed by the DuPage County Engineer.

\*\*\* Expiration Date = Two- (2) years from issuance of the Letter of Credit.

# CONTRACTORS (DOT) INFORMATION

<b>First Name</b>	<input type="text"/>	<b>Middle Name</b>	<input type="text"/>	<b>Last Name</b>	<input type="text"/>
<b>Phone 1</b>	<input type="text"/>	<b>Phone 2</b>	<input type="text"/>		
<b>Business Name</b>	<input type="text"/>				
<b>Address Line 1</b>	<input type="text"/>				
<b>Address Line 2</b>	<input type="text"/>				
<b>City</b>	<input type="text"/>	<b>State</b>	<input type="text"/>	<b>Zip</b>	<input type="text"/>
<b>E-mail</b>	<input type="text"/>				
<b>24 hour emergency # *</b>	<input type="text"/>	<b>CONTRACTOR INFORMATION</b>			
		<b>Type (Business/Cell)</b>	<input type="text"/>	<b>Emergency Contact Name (if different from contact above)</b>	<input type="text"/>

# Contact Information Form

First Name

Middle Name

Last Name

Phone 1

Phone 2

Business Name

Address Line 1

Address Line 2

City

State

Zip

E-mail

24 hour emergency # \*

CONTRACTOR INFORMATION

Type (Business/Cell)

Emergency Contact Name (if different from contact above)



Village of Itasca  
Community Development Department  
550 W. Irving Park Rd. Itasca, IL 60143  
Phone: 630/773-5568 Fax: 630/773-0852  
[www.itasca.com](http://www.itasca.com)

**REVIEW DATE:** 8/29/2024  
**PROJECT ADDRESS:** Arlington Heights Road  
**DESCRIPTION:** Resurfacing of Arlington Heights Road  
**REVIEW STATUS:** **Approved with Notes**

**ALL APPROVED PLANS MUST BE ONSITE AT ALL TIMES FOR THE INSPECTORS.**

The permit application & plans for the above work and address have been reviewed & approved with the following notes below.

**Remember, no work is to be commenced until the permit card is posted on the job site.**

**General:**

**All construction shall comply with the following codes:**

OSHA  
Village of Itasca Municipal Codes with Amendments  
IBC 2018 Building Code  
IFC 2018 Fire Code  
IMEC 2018 – Mechanical Code  
State of Illinois Energy Conservation Act (latest edition)  
NEC 2017 (National Electric Code)  
Illinois Plumbing Code (latest version)  
2018 International Swimming Pool and Spa code  
State of Illinois 2018 Accessibility Code (latest edition)  
2018 International Property Maintenance Code  
2018 International Solar Provisions  
2018 International Fuel Gas Code

ICC and NEC codes can be found online by searching for them.  
Village of Itasca Municipal Codes can be found here:

**Notes:**

1. See Building plan review dated 08/29/2024

Thank You,

*Francesca Borman*  
*Building Department,*  
*Village of Itasca*  
*fborman@itasca.com*

(Failure to identify a code violation during the plan review shall not be construed as approval to violate the code. Construction must be in accordance with all applicable codes and ordinances of the Village of Itasca and the State of Illinois.)



**VILLAGE OF ITASCA**  
 Community Development Department  
 550 W. Irving Park Road, Itasca, IL 60143  
 Phone: 630-773-5568 | E: COMMDEV@ITASCA.COM  
 WWW.ITASCA.COM

## Building Dept PERMIT Plan Review

Date: 08/28/24 PERMIT \_\_\_\_\_ ADDRESS: Resurfacing of Arlington Heights Road.

PROJECT: Resurfacing of Arlington Heights Road.

REVIEW (circle one):      1<sup>st</sup>                  2<sup>nd</sup>                  3<sup>rd</sup>

Trades (circle all that apply):

Building      Electric      Plumbing      HVAC      Insulation/ Fire Stop

The permit above with the address and project has been reviewed by the Building Department at the Village of Itasca and is (circle one): All Construction shall comply with Village of Itasca Municipal Codes, IBC 2018 Building Code, IFC 2018 Fire Code, IMEC 2018 – Mechanical Code, IECC 2018 Energy Code, NEC 2017 (National Electric Code), Illinois Plumbing Code (latest version), Illinois 2018 Accessibility Code, 2018 International Swim Pool and Spa Code

*Approved*

*Approved with Notes*

*Denied*

Notes: All Applicable Current Village of Itasca codes and ordinances apply to this ALL Installations are to be completed in a professional workman-like manner.

- This work based on this permit must conform with any Code Editions that apply
- OSHA Safety Program and Secure Project Work Site and Materials within in Work Area at all times.
- Before any digging call JULIE
- The project contractors Must be registered with the Village of Itasca.
- Provide a Copy of all Licenses, contracts, and scope of work.
- Call Public Works for a Pre-Con meeting,
- Provide notice to all residents and Businesses in the surrounding area 2 weeks before starting.

See additional attached plan reviews:

- Robinson Engineering Review dated 08/26/24 attached.
- Landscape restoration, including grass germination, must be completed before completion any bond release will be issued.

(failure to Identify a code violation during the plan review shall not be construed as approval to violate the code. Construction must be in accordance. With all applicable codes and ordinances of the Village of Itasca and the State of Illinois.)

### REQUIRED INSPECTIONS

Roughs: Pre-Con

Finals: Final

Other: \*\*\*Separate Inspections may be required from other departments and Government Agencies such as Fire, Plumbing, Zoning, DuPage County Dept of Health, etc.\*\*\*

If you are making any changes to this permit, you must let the Village Of Itasca Building Department know immediately. if you are sending any revised drawings email to: [commdev@itasca.com](mailto:commdev@itasca.com)

Plan Reviewer \_\_\_\_\_

Date 8/28/24



August 26, 2024  
Via Email Only

To: Village of Itasca  
550 W. Irving Park Road  
Itasca, IL, 60413

Attn: Mike Latoria, Building Supervisor

RE: **Devon / Arlington Heights Road Resurfacing**  
Village Permit No. 2  
Review #2  
REL #24-R0428

STATUS: **SUPPORT PERMIT ISSUANCE**

We have received the following items for review:

- Correspondence from DuPage DOT, dated April 23, 2024
- Correspondence from DuPage Stormwater, dated March 19, 2024
- FEMA FIRM exhibit, December 2023
- Devon/Arlington Heights Road Intersection Resurfacing Plans, Dated July 18, 2024
  - Section 23-00079-00-RS
  - Project H7E7(827)
- Special Provisions
- Comment Response Letter from Civiltech Engineering, Inc. dated July 18, 2024

Based on the information provided by the applicant and the available records, at this time we can support permit issuance by the Village subject to the conditions below. This letter serves as a letter of permission as it pertains to stormwater certification.

**Conditions:**

1. Per a March 19, 2024 email, DuPage County Stormwater has no objection to the project. The proposed mill & overlay and sidewalk/multi-use path improvements shall not cause any modifications to the floodplain that result in grade increases, ground disturbance, stockpiles, etc. that would impact the existing floodplain limits.
2. No work shall occur prior to obtaining a Cook County Division of Transportation of Highways permit is received. A copy of the permit shall be provided to the Village.

*This review is only for general conformance with the design criteria established by the Village and is subject to both the completeness of the information submitted by the developer's professional staff, and also the actual ability of the plan to perform in accordance with its intent. Actual field conditions may vary, and additional items may arise which are not readily apparent based on this submittal. The developer's design professionals are responsible for performing and checking all design computations, dimensions, and details relating to design, construction, compliance with all applicable codes and regulations, and obtaining all permits. Additionally, other bodies of government may have jurisdiction over various aspects of this development. The developer should be advised that additional measures may be required based on actual field conditions and formal approvals of the other agencies.*

Should you have any questions or concerns, please do not hesitate to contact me at 815-412-2714 or [mwesolowski@reltd.com](mailto:mwesolowski@reltd.com).



The following contractors must obtain a Village of Itasca Contractor Registration to perform permitted work within the Village. To register, the documents specified below must be submitted with a completed application.

CONTRACTOR	LICENSE	CODE COMPLIANCE BOND CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE	FULL- YEAR FEE	HALF-YEAR FEE (after June 30th)
General Contractor	---	\$10,000 CC Bond + COI	\$100	\$50
Roofer	State License	COI	\$100	\$50
HVAC	---	COI	\$100	\$50
Electrician	*License	\$ 5,000 CC Bond + COI	\$100	\$50
Low Voltage Electrician	---	COI	\$100	\$50
Paving/Concrete	---	COI	\$100	\$50
Excavator	---	COI	\$100	\$50
Sign Contractor	---	COI	\$100	\$50
Fence	---	COI	\$100	\$50
Masonry	---	COI	\$100	\$50
Plumbing Contractor/ Irrigation	State License and State Contractor's License (055) and IL Dept. Health Registration (058)	Letter of Intent + COI	---	---
Fire/Burglar Alarm Fire Sprinkler	State License	COI	---	---
Other	---	COI	\$100	\$50

\*All licenses must be from a testing municipality. #Elevator and carpentry licenses are exempt.

\*\*A Certificate of Insurance (COI) is required and must list the Village of Itasca as a certificate holder.

*All Contractor Registrations expire December 31 of the year issued.  
 Half-year registrations are available after June 30 for the reduced fee of \$50.00.*

\*\*\*\*\*

## APPLICATION FOR CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION

Company Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Business Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Street City St Zip

Telephone Numbers: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Office Fax Cell

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

Type of Contractor: *(one trade per application/registration)*

- General Contractor  Roofer  Paving/Concrete  Excavator  Electrician  Low Voltage  HVAC  Other  
 Sign Contractor  Plumber  Irrigation  Fire Alarm  Burglar Alarm  Fire Sprinkler  Masonry  Fence

**Office Use Only**

Contractor # \_\_\_\_\_

License Submitted  Yes  No  N/A  
 COI Submitted  Yes  No  N/A  
 Bond Submitted  Yes  No  N/A

Registration Issuance Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Fee Paid: \_\_\_\_\_ Admin Int: \_\_\_\_\_

# Contractor \$20,000 Bond and Insurance A (Individual Permits) Requirements for Cook County Permit

## **Bond**

1. Once the permit number is assigned contractor can process and submit bond. The blank bond form is on the Permits Website.

---

COOK COUNTY DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND HIGHWAYS PERMIT DIVISION

### \$20,000 BOND AND INSURANCE A REQUIREMENTS (INDIVIDUAL PERMITS)

Used for commercial, residential, and government, etc. permits.

#### **Bond,**

Once the permit number is assigned contractor can process and submit bond. The blank bond form is on the Permits Website.

<https://www.cookcountyil.gov/service/construction-permits-online-payment>

A copy of the bond shall be emailed to [hwypermits@cookcountyil.gov](mailto:hwypermits@cookcountyil.gov) before the permit can be issued. The original bond form and attachments shall be mailed to CCDOTH Permits Division.

The bond must be properly executed with the signature of the officers of company and have the company corporate seal. If the contractor is the sole beneficiary, it should be stated on the bond.

Bonds will not be released until the insurance requirements are met.

#### **Insurance,**

Once the permit number is assigned contractor can process and submit bond. The contractor shall email [hwypermits@cookcountyil.gov](mailto:hwypermits@cookcountyil.gov) the insurance for the specified permit number. In the event the insurance expires or is canceled prior to the completion of the permit project, the permit project will be stopped until the insurance coverage is updated and accepted by CCDOTH Permits Division.

Insurance coverage shall be with insurance companies licensed to do business in the State of Illinois and are subject to approval by the CCDOTH Permits Division.

Contractor and/or insurance companies must notify the CCDOTH Permits Division when there is a change of address, and/or change of insurance company. The permit number must always be on all correspondence.

The current certificate of insurance must remain on file until the CCDOTH Permits Division releases the bond.

If you have any questions, please contact the CCDOTH Permits Division at [hwypermits@cookcountyil.gov](mailto:hwypermits@cookcountyil.gov).

2020-10

FORM20A.



Permit No.:		Bond No.:	
-------------	--	-----------	--

**COOK COUNTY DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND HIGHWAYS  
PERMIT BOND**

Cook County Department of Transportation and Highways Permits Office  
George W. Dunne Cook County Office Building  
69 W. Washington, 24th Floor, Chicago, Illinois 60602

312.603.1670  
312.603.9643

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that We (Principle Name) \_\_\_\_\_

as Principal, and (Surety Company Name) \_\_\_\_\_  
as surety, are held and firmly bound unto The County of Cook, a body politic and corporate of the State of Illinois, in the penal sum of Twenty Thousand and no cents dollars (\$20,000.00) lawful money of the United State of America, for the payment of which sum of money, well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors and administrators or our successors and assigns, jointly or severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, The County of Cook of the State of Illinois is about to grant to the Principal permission and authority to construct, install, operate and maintain certain installations, work or improvements in, under, along or upon a certain highway in Cook County, Illinois, identified as:

COUNTY HIGHWAY(s): 1. CHOOSE HIGHWAY

The condition of the above obligation is such that if the said Principal shall do the work as described in said permit and upon completion of same shall, within 10 days, at the Principle's own cost, restore said highway substantially to the same condition in which it was before said work was commenced, and shall remove all debris, rubbish, materials, apparatus, tools and equipment as well as all excess excavated materials from the right of way of said highway, all to the satisfaction of the County Superintendent of Transportation and Highways for The County of Cook, and shall indemnify and save harmless The County of Cook against all claims for damages to persons or property on account of the prosecution of said work, and the construction, location, operation and maintenance of the proposed installations work or improvements; also, against all costs and expenses which may be incurred by The County of Cook on account of or in connection with such claims, then the above obligation to be void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

Note: this bond shall be held for one year if the permit requires an open cut in the pavement. Upon completion of said work the Principle must notify the Permits Division, in writing, by sending an email to [hwypermits@cookcountyil.gov](mailto:hwypermits@cookcountyil.gov) requesting a prefinal inspection. The one year starts on the date of notification.

If the permit does not require an open cut or if the one year open cut requirement has been met, upon completion of said work the Principle must request, in writing, by sending an email to [hwypermits@cookcountyil.gov](mailto:hwypermits@cookcountyil.gov) requesting a final inspection and release of this bond.

This bond will remain in full force and effect until said bond is released, in writing, by the Cook County Department of Transportation and Highways Permits Division.

In witness whereof, we have duly executed the foregoing this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_

Surety \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City/State \_\_\_\_\_  
Contact Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone Number \_\_\_\_\_  
Email Address \_\_\_\_\_

Principle \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City/State \_\_\_\_\_  
Contact Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone Number \_\_\_\_\_  
Email Address \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Affix Seal) Signature of Agent for Surety

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Affix Seal) Signature of Agent for Principle

The contractor name on the bond should match exactly to the contractor name on the insurance cert or one of the many names the company does business as on the insurance cert.

- The contractor shall fill out all the fillable boxes on the bond form. The bond shall be properly executed with signature of the officers of the company and the company corporate seal. A copy of the bond shall be emailed to [hwypermits@cookcountyil.gov](mailto:hwypermits@cookcountyil.gov) before the permit can be issued. The original bond form and attachments shall be mailed to CCDOTH Permits Division. Mail to: Cook County Department of Transportation and Highways, Permit Office (24<sup>th</sup> Floor), 69 West Washington Street, Chicago, IL 60602

## **Insurance Certification Sample A**

1. The contractor shall follow the insurance requirements in the “Bond and Insurance Requirement Form 20” See Form 20 below.

---

### COOK COUNTY DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND HIGHWAYS PERMIT DIVISION

#### \$20,000 BOND AND INSURANCE A REQUIREMENTS (INDIVIDUAL PERMITS)

Used for commercial, residential, and government, etc. permits.

#### **Bond,**

Once the permit number is assigned contractor can process and submit bond. The blank bond form is on the Permits Website. <https://www.cookcountyil.gov/service/construction-permits-online-payment>

A copy of the bond shall be emailed to [hwy.permits@cookcountyil.gov](mailto:hwy.permits@cookcountyil.gov) before the permit can be issued. The original bond form and attachments shall be mailed to CCDOTH Permits Division.

The bond must be properly executed with the signature of the officers of company and have the company corporate seal. If the contractor is the sole beneficiary, it should be stated on the bond.

Bonds will not be released until the insurance requirements are met.

#### **Insurance,**

Once the permit number is assigned contractor can process and submit bond. The contractor shall email [hwy.permits@cookcountyil.gov](mailto:hwy.permits@cookcountyil.gov) the insurance for the specified permit number. In the event the insurance expires or is canceled prior to the completion of the permit project, the permit project will be stopped until the insurance coverage is updated and accepted by CCDOTH Permits Division.

Insurance coverage shall be with insurance companies licensed to do business in the State of Illinois and are subject to approval by the CCDOTH Permits Division.

Contractor and/or insurance companies must notify the CCDOTH Permits Division when there is a change of address, and/or change of insurance company. The permit number must always be on all correspondence.

The current certificate of insurance must remain on file until the CCDOTH Permits Division releases the bond.

If you have any questions, please contact the CCDOTH Permits Division at [hwy.permits@cookcountyil.gov](mailto:hwy.permits@cookcountyil.gov) .

2020-10

FORM20A.

---

2. The contractor shall meet the requirements on Insurance Form Sample A. See next page for descriptions. The insurance shall be emailed to [hwypermits@cookcountyil.gov](mailto:hwypermits@cookcountyil.gov)



**CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE**

DATE (MM/DD/YYYY)

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AFFIRMATIVELY OR NEGATIVELY AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW. THIS CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT BETWEEN THE ISSUING INSURER(S), AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR PRODUCER, AND THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER.

IMPORTANT: If the certificate holder is an ADDITIONAL INSURED, the policy(ies) must have ADDITIONAL INSURED provisions or be endorsed. If SUBROGATION IS WAIVED, subject to the terms and conditions of the policy, certain policies may require an endorsement. A statement on this certificate does not confer rights to the certificate holder in lieu of such endorsement(s).

<b>PRODUCER</b> INSURANCE AGENCY, INC. (PLEASE SUPPLY ADDRESS, TELEPHONE NUMBER & FAX NUMBER)	CONTACT NAME:	
	PHONE (A/C, No. Ext):	FAX (A/C, No.):
E-MAIL ADDRESS:		
INSURER(S) AFFORDING COVERAGE		NAIC #
<b>INSURED</b> GENERAL CONTRACTOR (PLEASE SUPPLY ADDRESS, TELEPHONE NUMBER & FAX NUMBER)	INSURER A :	
	INSURER B :	
	INSURER C :	
	INSURER D :	
	INSURER E :	
	INSURER F :	

**COVERAGES**                      **CERTIFICATE NUMBER:**                      **REVISION NUMBER:**

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

INSR NO	TYPE OF INSURANCE	ADDL INSR	USER WVD	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFF (MM/DD/YYYY)	POLICY EXP (MM/DD/YYYY)	LIMITS
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY <input type="checkbox"/> CLAIMS-MADE <input type="checkbox"/> OCCUR			LIST POLICY NUMBER	DATE	DATE	EACH OCCURRENCE \$ 1,000,000 DAMAGE TO RENTED PREMISES (Ea occurrence) \$ MED EXP (Any one person) \$ PERSONAL & ADV INJURY \$ 1,000,000 GENERAL AGGREGATE \$ 2,000,000 PRODUCTS - COMP/OP AGG \$ \$
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	XCU Underground Explosion & Collapse Hazard GEN'L AGGREGATE LIMIT APPLIES PER: <input type="checkbox"/> POLICY <input type="checkbox"/> PROJECT <input type="checkbox"/> LOC OTHER:						COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (Ea accident) \$ 1,000,000 BODILY INJURY (Per person) \$ BODILY INJURY (Per accident) \$ 1,000,000 PROPERTY DAMAGE (Per accident) \$ 500,000 \$
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ANY AUTO <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OWNED AUTOS ONLY <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SCHEDULED AUTOS <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> HIRED AUTOS ONLY <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NON-OWNED AUTOS ONLY			LIST POLICY NUMBER (SHALL HAVE ANY AUTO OR THREE OTHER ITEMS) (BINDER NUMBER NOT ACCEPTABLE)	DATE	DATE	EACH OCCURRENCE \$ AGGREGATE \$ \$
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	UMBRELLA LIAB <input type="checkbox"/> OCCUR EXCESS LIAB <input type="checkbox"/> CLAIMS-MADE DED    RETENTIONS			<b>"SAMPLE A"</b>			PER STATUTE    OTHER E.L. EACH ACCIDENT \$ 100,000 E.L. DISEASE - EA EMPLOYEE E.L. DISEASE - POLICY LIMIT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY ANY PROPRIETOR/PARTNER/EXECUTIVE OFFICER/MEMBER EXCLUDED? (Mandatory in NH) If yes, describe under DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS below			LIST POLICY NUMBER (BINDER NUMBER NOT ACCEPTABLE)	DATE	DATE	E.L. EACH ACCIDENT \$ 100,000 E.L. DISEASE - EA EMPLOYEE E.L. DISEASE - POLICY LIMIT
	OTHER						

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS / LOCATIONS / VEHICLES (ACORD 101, Additional Remarks Schedule, may be attached if more space is required)

**Add Statements:**  
 COOK COUNTY ADDITIONAL INSURED FOR BOTH GENERAL LIABILITY & AUTO LIABILITY FOR PERMIT # \_\_\_\_\_  
 XCU UNDERGROUND EXPLOSION AND COLLAPSE HAZARD COVERAGE IS INCLUDED IN THE GENERAL LIABILITY.

<b>CERTIFICATE HOLDER</b> Cook County Department of Transportation and Highways Permit Office 24th Floor 69 West Washington Street Chicago, Illinois 60602	<b>CANCELLATION</b> SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, NOTICE WILL BE DELIVERED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE POLICY PROVISIONS. AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE
--	--

### Descriptions

- a. Insurance coverage shall be with insurance companies licensed to do business in the State of Illinois and are subject to approval by the Cook County Department of Transportation and Highways Permit Division. Contractor and/or Insurance Companies shall notify this office when there is a change of address for the Insurance Company, and/or change of Insurance Company.
- b. The contractor name on the Insurance shall match exactly to the contractor name on the bond. Contractor shall notify this office when there is a change of address.
- c. General Liability: Check appropriate box, list policy number, list effective date, list expiration date and shall meet the minimum limits on the right side of the page.
- d. Shall state "XCU Underground Explosion and Collapse Hazard coverage is included in the General Liability." As an alternative this statement can be located in the "Description of Operations/Location/vehicles/Exclusions added by Endorsement/Special Provisions" section.
- e. Automobile Liability: Shall have Any Auto checked or three other boxes checked. If a contractor can only check two boxes and the contractor does not own any vehicles they can submit a letter on company letterhead stating they do not own any vehicles to meet the third requirement.  
In addition list policy number, list effective date, list expiration date and shall meet the minimum limits on the right side of the page.
- f. Automobile Liability Bodily Injury and Property Damage can be covered in Automobile Liability Combined Single Limit (ea accident) \$1,000,000 or Bodily Injury (per incident) \$1,000,000 and Property Damage (per incident) \$500,000.
- g. Workers Compensation and Employer's Liability: Check appropriate box, list policy number, list effective date, list expiration date and shall meet the minimum limits on the right side of the page.
- h. Shall state "Cook County Additional Insured for Both General Liability & Auto Liability for Permit 00-00-0000-C (list actual permit number assigned)" or alternate option "Cook County Additional Insured for Permit 00-00-0000-C (list actual permit number assigned)".
- i. Certificate Holder shall be Cook County Department of Transportation and Highways, Permit Office (24<sup>th</sup> Floor), 69 West Washington Street, Chicago, IL 60602



# Illinois Environmental Protection Agency

1021 North Grand Avenue East • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276 • (217) 782-3397

## Uncontaminated Soil Certification by Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist for Use of Uncontaminated Soil as Fill in a CCDD or Uncontaminated Soil Fill Operation LPC-663

Revised in accordance with 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100, as amended by PCB R2012-009 (eff. Aug. 27, 2012)

This certification form is to be used by professional engineers and professional geologists to certify, pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.205(a)(1)(B), that soil (i) is uncontaminated soil and (ii) is within a pH range of 6.26 to 9.0. If you have questions about this form, please telephone the Bureau of Land Permit Section at 217/524-3300.

This form may be completed online, saved locally, printed and signed, and submitted to prospective clean construction or demolition debris (CCDD) fill operations or uncontaminated soil fill operations.

### I. Source Location Information

(Describe the location of the source of the uncontaminated soil)

Project Name: Devon Ave at Arlington Hts Rd Improvements Office Phone Number, if available: \_\_\_\_\_

Physical Site Location (address, including number and street):

approx. 720 ft west & 850 ft east of Arlington Hts Rd and approx. 855 ft north & 450 ft south of Devon Ave

City: Elk Grove Village State: IL Zip Code: 60007

County: Cook Township: Elk Grove

Lat/Long of approximate center of site in decimal degrees (DD.ddddd) to five decimal places (e.g., 40.67890, -90.12345):

Latitude: 41.99263 Longitude: - 88.00312

(Decimal Degrees) (-Decimal Degrees)

Identify how the lat/long data were determined:

GPS  Map Interpolation  Photo Interpolation  Survey  Other

ISGS Public Land Survey System. Lat/lon above refer to the approximate center of the Project Area

IEPA Site Number(s), if assigned: BOL: \_\_\_\_\_ BOW: \_\_\_\_\_ BOA: \_\_\_\_\_

Approximate Start Date (mm/dd/yyyy): \_\_\_\_\_ Approximate End Date (mm/dd/yyyy): \_\_\_\_\_

Estimated Volume of debris (cu. Yd.): \_\_\_\_\_

### II. Owner/Operator Information for Source Site

Site Owner

Name: Village of Elk Grove Village

Street Address: 450 E. Devon Avenue

PO Box: \_\_\_\_\_

City: Elk Grove Village State: IL

Zip Code: 60007 Phone: 847-734-8077

Contact: Kenneth Jay - Dpty. Director Public Works

Email, if available: KJay@elkgrove.org

Site Operator

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Street Address: \_\_\_\_\_

PO Box: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_

Zip Code: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact: \_\_\_\_\_

Email, if available: \_\_\_\_\_

This Agency is authorized to require this information under Section 4 and Title X of the Environmental Protection Act (415 ILCS 5/4, 5/39). Failure to disclose this information may result in: a civil penalty of not to exceed \$50,000 for the violation and an additional civil penalty of not to exceed \$10,000 for each day during which the violation continues (415 ILCS 5/42). This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.

Uncontaminated Soil Certification

**III. Basis for Certification and Attachments**

For each item listed below, reference the attachments to this form that provide the required information.

a. A Description of the soil sample points and how they were determined to be sufficient in number and appropriately located 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.610(a):

A PESA was completed by GZA/H&H in March 2023 for the Project Area. Four (4) potentially impacted properties (PIPs) were identified in connection with the Project Area as part of PESA activities. Refer to the attachments for additional information.

b. Analytical soil testing results to show that soil chemical constituents comply with the maximum allowable concentrations established pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code Part 1100, Subpart F and that the soil pH is within the range of 6.25 to 9.0, including the documentation of chain of custody control, a copy of the lab analysis; the accreditation status of the laboratory performing the analysis; and certification by an authorized agent of the laboratory that the analysis has been performed in accordance with the Agency's rules for the accreditation of environmental and the scope of the accreditation [35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.201 (g), 1100.205(a), 1100.610]:

Six (6) soil borings were advanced for one or more of: VOCs, SVOCs, total TAL Metals, TCLP/SPLP Metals, and pH. Areas corresponding to each soil boring achieved the MACs and pH criteria for CCDD disposal, except for the CCDD Exclusion Areas as shown in the attached documentation (SB-2; SB-3; SB-5). Refer to attached narrative for details.

**IV. Certification Statement, Signature and Seal of Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist**

I, Jeremy J. Reynolds, P.G. (name of licensed professional engineer or geologist) certify under penalty of law that the information submitted, including but not limited to, all attachments and other information, is to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. In accordance with the Environmental Protection Act [415 ILCS 5/22.51 or 22.51a] and 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.205(a), I certify that the soil from this site is uncontaminated soil. I also certify that the soil pH is within the range of 6.25 to 9.0. In addition, I certify that the soil has not been removed from the site as part of a cleanup or removal of contaminants. All necessary documentation is attached.

**Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h))**

Company Name: Huff & Huff, Inc.  
Street Address: 915 Harger Rd Suite 330  
City: Oak Brook State: IL Zip Code: 60523  
Phone: (630) 684-9100

Jeremy J. Reynolds, P.G.  
Printed Name:

  
Licensed Professional Engineer or  
Licensed Professional Geologist Signature:

Jul 10, 2024  
Date:



## AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2022

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

### “SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT

**303.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement (ASI).

**303.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004.07
(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) .....	1031.09

**303.03 Equipment.** The vibratory roller shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer. Vibratory machines, such as tampers, shall be used in areas where rollers do not fit.

**303.04 Soil Preparation.** The minimum immediate bearing value (IBV) of the soil below the improved subgrade shall be according to the Department’s “Subgrade Stability Manual” for the aggregate thickness specified.

**303.05 Placing and Compacting.** The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CA 2, CA 6, and CA 10 when compacted shall be 9 in. (225 mm). The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 when compacted shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

The top surface of the aggregate subgrade improvement shall consist of a layer of capping aggregate gradations CA 6 or CA 10 that is 3 in. (75 mm) thick after compaction. Capping aggregate will not be required when aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications.

Each lift of aggregate shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

**303.06 Finishing and Maintenance.** The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

**303.07 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

**303.08 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) or ton (metric ton) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified.”

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1004.07 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete. In applications where greater than 24 in. (600 mm) of ASI material is required, gravel may be used below the top 12 in (300 mm) of ASI.

(b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials.

(c) Gradation.

(1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness less than or equal to 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CA 2, CA 6, CA 10, or CS 1.

The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness greater than 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CS 1 or CS 2 as shown below or RR 1 according to Article 1005.01(c).

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	8”	6”	4”	2”	#4
CS 1	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 2		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric)					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm
CS 1	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 2		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

(2) Capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10.”

Add the following to Article 1031.09 of the Standard Specifications:

“(b) RAP in Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI). RAP in ASI shall be according to Articles 1031.01(a), 1031.02(a), 1031.06(a)(1), and 1031.06(a)(2), and the following.

- (1) The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply.
- (2) Crushed RAP used for the lower lift may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 but it shall be no greater than 40 percent of the total product volume. RAP agglomerations shall be no greater than 4 in. (100 mm).
- (3) For capping aggregate, well graded RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) sieve may be used when aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, CA 2, or RR 1 are used in the lower lift. FRAP will not be permitted as capping material.

Blending shall be through calibrated interlocked feeders or a calibrated blending plant such that the prescribed blending percentage is maintained throughout the blending process. The calibration shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2.0$  percent of the actual quantity of material delivered.”

80274

## BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2006

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract.

The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments that are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, joint filling/sealing, or extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Method of Adjustment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.

BPI<sub>P</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).

BPI<sub>L</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).

%AC<sub>V</sub> = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC<sub>V</sub> will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC<sub>V</sub> and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC<sub>V</sub>.

Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards:  $Q, \text{ tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 46.8) / 2000$ . For HMA mixtures measured in square meters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 1) / 1000$ . When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different  $G_{mb}$  and % AC<sub>V</sub>.

For bituminous materials measured in gallons:  $Q, \text{ tons} = V \times 8.33 \text{ lb/gal} \times SG / 2000$

For bituminous materials measured in liters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = V \times 1.0 \text{ kg/L} \times SG / 1000$

Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).

D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).

$G_{mb}$  = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.

V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).  
SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

Basis of Payment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the BPI<sub>L</sub> and BPI<sub>P</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

80173

**CEMENT, FINELY DIVIDED MINERALS, ADMIXTURES; CONCRETE, AND MORTAR (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2025

Revise the first paragraph of Article 285.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“285.05 Fabric Formed Concrete Revetment Mat.** The grout shall consist of a mixture of cement, fine aggregate, and water so proportioned and mixed as to provide a pumpable slurry. Fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag, and concrete admixtures may be used at the option of the Contractor. The grout shall have an air content of not less than 6.0 percent nor more than 9.0 percent of the volume of the grout. The mix shall obtain a compressive strength of 2500 psi (17,000 kPa) at 28 days according to Article 1020.09.”

Revise Article 302.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“302.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement .....	1001
(b) Water .....	1002
(c) Hydrated Lime .....	1012.01
(d) By-Product, Hydrated Lime .....	1012.02
(e) By-Product, Non-Hydrated Lime .....	1012.03
(f) Lime Slurry .....	1012.04
(g) Fly Ash .....	1010
(h) Soil for Soil Modification (Note 1) .....	1009.01
(i) Bituminous Materials (Note 2) .....	1032

Note 1. This soil requirement only applies when modifying with lime (slurry or dry).

Note 2. The bituminous materials used for curing shall be emulsified asphalt RS-2, CRS-2, HFE 90, or HFE 150; rapid curing liquid asphalt RC-70; or medium curing liquid asphalt MC-70 or MC-250.”

Revise Article 312.07(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Cement .....1001”

Add Article 312.07(i) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(i) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag .....1010”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 312.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“312.09 Proportioning and Mix Design.** At least 60 days prior to start of placing CAM II, the Contractor shall submit samples of materials to be used in the work for proportioning and testing.

The mixture shall contain a minimum of 200 lb (120 kg) of cement per cubic yard (cubic meter). Cement may be replaced with fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag according to Article 1020.05(c)(1) or 1020.05(c)(2), respectively, however the minimum cement content in the mixture shall be 170 lbs/cu yd (101 kg/cu m). Blends of coarse and fine aggregates will be permitted, provided the volume of fine aggregate does not exceed the volume of coarse aggregate. The Engineer will determine the proportions of materials for the mixture according to the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course" manual. However, the Contractor may substitute their own mix design. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply, and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design."

Revise Article 352.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"352.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement (Note 1) .....	1001
(b) Soil for Soil-Cement Base Course .....	1009.03
(c) Water .....	1002
(d) Bituminous Materials (Note 2) .....	1032

Note 1. Bulk cement may be used for the traveling mixing plant method if the equipment for handling, weighing, and spreading the cement is approved by the Engineer.

Note 2. The bituminous materials used for curing shall be emulsified asphalt RS-2, CRS-2, HFE 90, or HFE 150; rapid curing liquid asphalt RC-70; or medium curing liquid asphalt MC-70 or MC-250."

Revise Article 404.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"404.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement .....	1001
(b) Water .....	1002
(c) Fine Aggregate .....	1003.08
(d) Bituminous Material (Tack Coat) .....	1032.06
(e) Emulsified Asphalts (Note 1) (Note 2) .....	1032.06
(f) Fiber Modified Joint Sealer .....	1050.05
(g) Additives (Note 3)	

Note 1. When used for slurry seal, the emulsified asphalt shall be CQS-1h according to Article 1032.06(b).

Note 2. When used for micro-surfacing, the emulsified asphalt shall be CQS-1hP according to Article 1032.06(e).

Note 3. Additives may be added to the emulsion mix or any of the component materials to provide the control of the quick-traffic properties. They shall be included as part of the mix design and be compatible with the other components of the mix.

Revise the last sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 404.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When approved by the Engineer, the sealant may be dusted with fine sand, cement, or mineral filler to prevent tracking.”

Revise Note 2 of Article 516.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 2. The sand-cement grout mix shall be according to Section 1020 and shall be a 1:1 blend of sand and cement comprised of a Type I, IL, or II cement at 185 lb/cu yd (110 kg/cu m). The maximum water cement ratio shall be sufficient to provide a flowable mixture with a typical slump of 10 in. (250 mm).”

Revise Note 2 of Article 543.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 2. The grout mixture shall be 6.50 hundredweight/cu yd (385 kg/cu m) of cement plus fine aggregate and water. Fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag may replace a maximum of 5.25 hundredweight/cu yd (310 kg/cu m) of the cement. The water/cement ratio, according to Article 1020.06, shall not exceed 0.60. An air-entraining admixture shall be used to produce an air content, according to Article 1020.08, of not less than 6.0 percent nor more than 9.0 percent of the volume of the grout. The Contractor shall have the option to use a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture.”

Revise Article 583.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**583.01 Description.** This work shall consist of placing cement mortar along precast, prestressed concrete bridge deck beams as required for fairing out any unevenness between adjacent deck beams prior to placing of waterproofing membrane and surfacing.”

Revise Article 583.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Cement .....1001”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 583.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**583.03 General.** This work shall only be performed when the air temperature is 45 °F (7 °C) and rising. The mixture for cement mortar shall consist of three parts sand to one part cement by volume. The amount of water shall be no more than that necessary to produce a workable, plastic mortar.”

Revise Note 2/ in Article 1003.01(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“2/ Applies only to sand. Sand exceeding the colorimetric test standard of 11 (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 21) will be checked for mortar making properties according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 87 and shall develop a compressive strength at the age of 14 days when using Type I, IL, or II cement of not less than 95 percent of the comparable standard.

Revise the second sentence of Article 1003.02(e)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The test will be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.90 percent or greater.”

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1003.02(e)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The ASTM C 1293 test shall be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.80 percent or greater.”

Revise the second sentence of Article 1004.02(g)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The test will be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.90 percent or greater.”

Revise Article 1017.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1017.01 Requirements.** The mortar shall be high-strength according to ASTM C 387 and shall have a minimum 80.0 percent relative dynamic modulus of elasticity when tested by the Department according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 161 or AASHTO T 161 when tested by an independent lab. The high-strength mortar shall have a water-soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the high-strength mortar shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. Mixing of the high-strength mortar shall be according to the manufacturer’s specifications. The Department will maintain a qualified product list.”

Revise the fourth sentence of Article 1018.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department.”

Revise Article 1019.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1019.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement .....	1001
(b) Water .....	1002

- (c) Fine Aggregate for Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM) ..... 1003.06
- (d) Fly Ash ..... 1010
- (e) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag..... 1010
- (f) Admixtures (Note 1)

Note 1. The air-entraining admixture may be in powder or liquid form. Prior to approval, a CLSM air-entraining admixture will be evaluated by the Department. The admixture shall be able to meet the air content requirements of Mix 2. The Department will maintain a qualified product list.”

Revise Article 1019.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1019.05 Department Mix Design.** The Department mix design shall be Mix 1, 2, or 3 and shall be proportioned to yield approximately one cubic yard (cubic meter).

Mix 1	
Cement	50 lb (30 kg)
Fly Ash – Class C or F, and/or GGBF Slag	125 lb (74 kg)
Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry	2900 lb (1720 kg)
Water	50-65 gal (248-322 L)
Air Content	No air is entrained

Mix 2	
Cement	125 lb (74 kg)
Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry	2500 lb (1483 kg)
Water	35-50 gal (173-248 L)
Air Content	15-25 %

Mix 3	
Cement	40 lb (24 kg)
Fly Ash – Class C or F, and/or GGBF Slag	125 lb (74 kg)
Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry	2500 lb (1483 kg)
Water	35-50 gal (179-248 L)
Air Content	15-25 %”

Revise Article 1020.04, Table 1, Note (8) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 100 lb/cu yd of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 50 lb/cu yd of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 85 °F, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I, IL, or II portland cement.”

Revise Article 1020.04, Table 1 (Metric), Note (8) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 60 kg/cu m of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 30 kg/cu m of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 30 °C, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I, IL, or II portland cement.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1020.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For a mix design using a portland-pozzolan cement, portland blast-furnace slag cement, portland-limestone cement, or replacing portland cement with finely divided minerals per Articles 1020.05(c) and 1020.05(d), the Contractor may submit a mix design with a minimum portland cement content less than 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m), but not less than 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m), if the mix design is shown to have a minimum relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of 80 percent determined according to AASHTO T 161. Testing shall be performed by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete.”

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1020.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Corrosion inhibitors and concrete admixtures shall be according to the qualified product lists.”

Delete the fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 1020.05(b) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the third sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1020.05(b)(5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The qualified product lists of concrete admixtures shall not apply.”

Revise second paragraph of Article 1020.05(b)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When calcium nitrite is used, it shall be added at the rate of 4 gal/cu yd (20 L/cu m) and shall be added to the mix immediately after all compatible admixtures have been introduced to the batch. Other corrosion inhibitors shall be added per the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Delete the third paragraph of Article 1020.05(b)(10) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 1020.15(b)(1)c. of the Standard Specifications to read:

“c. The minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone addition exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). For a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, or substructure, the

minimum portland cement may be reduced to as low as 330 lbs/cu yd (196 kg/cu m) if the concrete has adequate freeze/thaw durability. The Contractor shall provide freeze/thaw test results according to AASHTO T 161, and the relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of the mix design shall be a minimum of 80 percent. Testing shall be performed by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete. Freeze/thaw testing will not be required for concrete that will not be exposed to freezing and thawing conditions as determined by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 1021.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1021.01 General.** Admixtures shall be furnished in liquid or powder form ready for use. The admixtures shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original containers, bulk tank trucks or such containers or tanks as are acceptable to the Engineer. Delivery shall be accompanied by a ticket which clearly identifies the manufacturer, the date of manufacture, and trade name of the material. Containers shall be readily identifiable as to manufacturer, the date of manufacture, and trade name of the material they contain.

Concrete admixtures shall be on one of the Department's qualified product lists. Unless otherwise noted, admixtures shall have successfully completed and remain current with the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit Concrete Admixture (CADD) testing program. For admixture submittals to the Department; the product brand name, manufacturer name, admixture type or types, an electronic link to the product's technical data sheet, and the NTPEP testing number which contains an electronic link to all test data shall be provided. In addition, a letter shall be submitted certifying that no changes have been made in the formulation of the material since the most current round of tests conducted by AASHTO Product Eval and Audit. After 28 days of testing by AASHTO Product Eval and Audit, air-entraining admixtures may be provisionally approved and used on Departmental projects. For all other admixtures, unless otherwise noted, the time period after which provisionally approved status may be earned is 6 months.

The manufacturer shall include the following in the submittal to the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program: the manufacturing range for specific gravity, the midpoint and manufacturing range for residue by oven drying, and manufacturing range of pH. The submittal shall also include an infrared spectrophotometer trace no more than five years old.

For air-entraining admixtures according to Article 1021.02, the specific gravity allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be according to AASHTO M 194. For residue by oven drying and pH, the allowable manufacturing range and test methods shall be according to AASHTO M 194.

For admixtures according to Articles 1021.03, 1021.04, 1021.05, 1021.06, 1021.07, and 1021.08, the pH allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be according to ASTM E 70. For specific gravity and residue by oven drying, the allowable manufacturing range and test methods shall be according to AASHTO M 194.

All admixtures, except chloride-based accelerators, shall contain a maximum of 0.3 percent chloride by weight (mass) as determined by an appropriate test method. To verify the test result, the Department will use Illinois Modified AASHTO T 260, Procedure A, Method 1.

Prior to final approval of an admixture, the Engineer reserves the right to request a sample for testing. The test and reference concrete mixtures tested by the Engineer will contain a cement content of 5.65 cwt/cu yd (335 kg/cu m). For freeze-thaw testing, the Department will perform the test according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 161. The flexural strength test will be performed according to AASHTO T 177. If the Engineer decides to test the admixture, the manufacturer shall submit AASHTO T 197 water content and set time test results on the standard cement used by the Department. The manufacturer may select their lab or an independent lab to perform this testing. The laboratory is not required to be accredited by AASHTO.

Random field samples may be taken by the Department to verify an admixture meets specification. A split sample will be provided to the manufacturer if requested. Admixtures that do not meet specification requirements or an allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be replaced with new material.”

Revise Article 1021.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1021.03 Retarding and Water-Reducing Admixtures.** The admixture shall be according to the following.

- (a) Retarding admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type B (retarding) or Type D (water-reducing and retarding).
- (b) Water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type A.
- (c) High range water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type F (high range water-reducing) or Type G (high range water-reducing and retarding).”

Revise Article 1021.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1021.05 Self-Consolidating Admixtures.** Self-consolidating admixture systems shall consist of either a high range water-reducing admixture only or a high range water-reducing admixture combined with a separate viscosity modifying admixture. The one or two component admixture system shall be capable of producing a concrete that can flow around reinforcement and consolidate under its own weight without additional effort and without segregation.

High range water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type F.

Viscosity modifying admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance).”

Revise Article 1021.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1021.06 Rheology-Controlling Admixture.** Rheology-controlling admixtures shall be capable of producing a concrete mixture with a lower yield stress that will consolidate easier for slipform applications used by the Contractor. Rheology-controlling admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance).”

Revise Article 1021.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1021.07 Corrosion Inhibitor.** The corrosion inhibitor shall be according to one of the following.

- (a) Calcium Nitrite. Corrosion inhibitors shall contain a minimum 30 percent calcium nitrite by weight (mass) of solution and shall comply with either the requirements of AASHTO M 194, Type C (accelerating) or the requirements of ASTM C 1582. The corrosion inhibiting performance requirements of ASTM C 1582 shall not apply.
- (b) Other Materials. The corrosion inhibitor shall be according to ASTM C 1582.

For submittals requiring testing according to ASTM M 194, Type C (accelerating), the admixture shall meet the requirements of the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program according to Article 1021.01.

For submittals requiring testing according to ASTM C 1582, a report prepared by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for portland cement concrete shall be provided. The report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal, according to applicable specifications. However, ASTM G 109 test information specified in ASTM C 1582 is not required to be from an independent accredited lab. All other information in ASTM C 1582 shall be from an independent accredited lab. Test data and other information required to be submitted to AASHTO Product Eval and Audit according to Article 1021.01, shall instead be submitted directly to the Department.”

Add Article 1021.08 of the Standard Specifications as follows:

**“1021.08 Other Specific Performance Admixtures.** Other specific performance admixtures shall, at a minimum, be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance). The Department also reserves the right to require other testing, as determined by the Engineer, to show evidence of specific performance characteristics.

Initial testing according to AASHTO M 194 may be conducted under the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program according to Article 1021.01, or by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete. In either case, test data and other information required to be submitted to AASHTO Product Eval and Audit according to Article 1021.01, shall also be submitted directly to the Department. The independent accredited lab report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal, according to applicable specifications.”

Revise Article 1024.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1024.01 Requirements for Grout.** The grout shall be proportioned by dry volume, thoroughly mixed, and shall have a minimum temperature of 50 °F (10 °C). Water shall not exceed the minimum needed for placement and finishing.

Materials for the grout shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement .....	1001
(b) Water .....	1002
(c) Fine Aggregate .....	1003.02
(d) Fly Ash .....	1010
(e) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag.....	1010
(f) Concrete Admixtures .....	1021”

Revise Note 1 of Article 1024.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 1. Nonshrink grout shall be according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 1107.

The nonshrink grout shall have a water-soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the grout shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. Mixing of the nonshrink grout shall be according to the manufacturer’s specifications. The Department will maintain a qualified product list.”

Revise Article 1029.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1029.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement.....	1001
(b) Fly Ash .....	1010
(c) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag .....	1010
(d) Water.....	1002
(e) Fine Aggregate.....	1003
(f) Concrete Admixtures .....	1021
(g) Foaming Agent (Note 1)	

Note 1. The manufacturer shall submit infrared spectrophotometer trace and test results indicating the foaming agent meets the requirements of ASTM C 869 in order to be on the Department’s qualified product list. Submitted data/results shall not be more than five years old.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1103.03(a)(4) the Standard Specifications to read:

“The dispenser system shall provide a visual indication that the liquid admixture is actually entering the batch, such as via a transparent or translucent section of tubing or by independent check with an integrated secondary metering device. If approved by the Engineer, an alternate indicator may be used for admixtures dosed at rates of 25 oz/cwt (1630 mL/100 kg) or greater, such as accelerating admixtures, corrosion inhibitors, and viscosity modifying admixtures.”

Revise the first two sections of Check Sheet #11 of the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions to read:

“Description. This work shall consist of filling voids beneath rigid and composite pavements with cement grout.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Division 1000 - Materials of the Standard Specifications:

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement .....	1001
(b) Water .....	1002
(c) Fly Ash .....	1010
(d) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag.....	1010
(e) Admixtures .....	1021
(f) Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar or Concrete .....	1018”

Revise the third paragraph of Materials Note 2 of Check Sheet #28 of the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions to read:

“The Department will maintain a qualified product list of synthetic fibers, which will include the minimum required dosage rate. For the minimum required fiber dosage rate based on the Illinois Modified ASTM C 1609 test, a report prepared by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete shall be provided. The report shall show results of tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal.”

80460

## **COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.
- (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.
- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days.”

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

- (2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the

Contractor's yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13.”

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.

- (1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.
- (2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.
- (3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.
- (4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.
- (5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.
- (6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item.”

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead

other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited.”

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

**“109.13 Payment for Contract Delay.** Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

Contract Type	Cause of Delay	Length of Delay
Working Days	Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4)	No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.
Completion Date	Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7)	The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08.

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

- (a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.
- (b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.
  - (1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

Original Contract Amount	Supervisory and Administrative Personnel
Up to \$5,000,000	One Project Superintendent
Over \$ 5,000,000 - up to \$25,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$25,000,000 - up to \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent, One Engineer, and

	One Clerk
Over \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, Two Project Superintendents, One Engineer, and One Clerk

(2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.

(c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

When an extended traffic control adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."

80384

## CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010

Revised: January 1, 2025

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term “equipment” refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted according to the table below.

Horsepower Range	Model Year and Older
50-99	2003
100-299	2002
300-599	2000
600-749	2001
750 and up	2005

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<https://www.epa.gov/verified-diesel-tech/verified-technologies-list-clean-diesel>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

### **Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction**

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

80261

## DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: January 2, 2025

1. OVERVIEW AND GENERAL OBLIGATION. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory. Award of the contract is conditioned on meeting the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26, and failure by the Contractor to carry out the requirements of Part 26 is a material breach of the contract and may result in the termination of the contract or such other remedies as the Department deems appropriate.
2. CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE. All assurances set forth in FHWA 1273 are hereby incorporated by reference and will be physically attached to the final contract and all subcontracts.
3. CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. The Department has determined the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies and that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform **19%** of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR 26.53 and SBE Memorandum No. 24-02.
4. IDENTIFICATION OF CERTIFIED DBE. Information about certified DBE Contractors can be found in the Illinois UCP Directory. Bidders can obtain additional information and assistance with identifying DBE-certified companies at the Department's website or by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at (217) 785-4611.
5. BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision and SBE Policy Memorandum 24-02 is a material bidding requirement. The following shall be included with the bid.
  - (a) DBE Utilization Plan (form SBE 2026) documenting enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal, or a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal even though the efforts did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

- (b) Applicable DBE Participation Statement (form SBE 2023, 2024, and/or 2025) for each DBE firm the bidder has committed to perform the work to achieve the contract goal.

The required forms and documentation shall be submitted as a single .pdf file using the “Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)” application within the Department’s “EBids System”.

The Department will not accept a bid if it does not meet the bidding procedures set forth herein and the bid will be declared non-responsive. A bidder declared non-responsive for failure to meet the bidding procedures will not give rise to an administrative reconsideration. In the event the bid is declared non-responsive, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder’s proposal guaranty and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids.

6. UTILIZATION PLAN EVALUATION. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate, and adequately document the bidder has committed to DBE participation sufficient to meet the goal, or that the bidder has made good faith efforts to do so, in the event the bidder cannot meet the goal, in order for the Department to commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder.

The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the Department determines, based upon the documentation submitted, that the bidder has made a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A and the requirements of SBE 2026.

If the Department determines that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan of that determination in accordance with SBE Policy Memorandum 24-02.

7. CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work the bidder commits to have performed by the specified DBEs and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE firms. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific guidelines for counting goal credit are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55. In evaluating Utilization Plans for award the Department will count goal credit as set forth in Part 26 and in accordance with SBE Policy Memorandum 24-02.
8. CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. The Contractor must utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each DBE is listed in the Contractor’s approved Utilization Plan, unless the Contractor obtains the Department’s written consent to

terminate the DBE or any portion of its work. The DBE Utilization Plan approved by SBE is a condition-of-award, and any deviation to that Utilization Plan, the work set forth therein to be performed by DBE firms, or the DBE firms specified to perform that work, must be approved, in writing, by the Department in accordance with federal regulatory requirements. Deviation from the DBE Utilization Plan condition-of-award without such written approval is a violation of the contract and may result in termination of the contract or such other remedy the Department deems appropriate. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan.

- (a) NOTICE OF DBE PERFORMANCE. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with at least three days advance notice of when all DBE firms are expected to perform the work committed under the Contractor's Utilization Plan.
- (b) SUBCONTRACT. If awarded the contract, the Contractor is required to enter into written subcontracts with all DBE firms indicated in the approved Utilization Plan and must provide copies of fully executed DBE subcontracts to the Department upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.
- (c) PAYMENT TO DBE FIRMS. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goal has been paid to the DBE. The Contractor shall document and report all payments for work performed by DBE certified firms in accordance with Article 109.11 of the Standard Specifications. All records of payment for work performed by DBE certified firms shall be made available to the Department upon request.
- (d) FINAL PAYMENT. After the performance of the final item of work or trucking, or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than 30 calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement (form SBE 2115) to the Engineer. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages.
- (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.

## **FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.

General. The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked "Yes", and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work items in a category, either up or down, and extra work paid for by agreed unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the fuel cost adjustment. Extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

### (a) Categories of Work.

- (1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any

modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.

- (5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds \$250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.

(b) Fuel Usage Factors.

English Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	0.34	gal / cu yd
B - Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	0.62	gal / ton
C - HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	1.05	gal / ton
D - PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	2.53	gal / cu yd
E - Structures	8.00	gal / \$1000

Metric Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	1.68	liters / cu m
B - Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	2.58	liters / metric ton
C - HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	4.37	liters / metric ton
D - PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	12.52	liters / cu m
E - Structures	30.28	liters / \$1000

(c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

Category	Conversion	Factor
B	sq yd to ton	0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth
C	sq yd to ton	0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth
D	sq yd to cu yd	0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to cu m	0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth

Method of Adjustment. Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$  
FPI<sub>P</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/gal (\$/liter)  
FPI<sub>L</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/gal (\$/liter)  
FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted  
Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

Basis of Payment. Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the FPI<sub>L</sub> and FPI<sub>P</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(FPI_L - FPI_P) \div FPI_L\} \times 100$$

Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

80229

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT – LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2022

Revised: August 1, 2023

Add the following after the second sentence in the eighth paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

“If rain is forecasted and traffic is to be on the LJS or if pickup/tracking of the LJS material is likely, the LJS shall be covered immediately following its application with FA 20 fine aggregate mechanically spread uniformly at a rate of 1.5 ± 0.5 lb/sq yd (0.75 ± 0.25 kg/sq m). Fine aggregate landing outside of the LJS shall be removed prior to application of tack coat.”

Add the following after the first sentence in the ninth paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

“LJS half-width shall be applied at a width of 9 ± 1 in. (225 ± 25 mm) in the immediate lane to be placed with the outside edge flush with the joint of the next HMA lift. The vertical face of any longitudinal joint remaining in place shall also be coated.”

Add the following after the eleventh paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

“LJS Half-Width Application Rate, lb/ft (kg/m) <sup>1/</sup>			
Lift Thickness, in. (mm)	Coarse Graded Mixture (IL-19.0, IL-19.0L, IL-9.5, IL-9.5L, IL-4.75)	Fine Graded Mixture (IL-9.5FG)	SMA Mixture (SMA-9.5, SMA-12.5)
¾ (19)	0.44 (0.66)		
1 (25)	0.58 (0.86)		
1 ¼ (32)	0.66 (0.98)	0.44 (0.66)	
1 ½ (38)	0.74 (1.10)	0.48 (0.71)	0.63 (0.94)
1 ¾ (44)	0.82 (1.22)	0.52 (0.77)	0.69 (1.03)
2 (50)	0.90 (1.34)	0.56 (0.83)	0.76 (1.13)
≥ 2 ¼ (60)	0.98 (1.46)		

1/ The application rate includes a surface demand for liquid. The thickness of the LJS may taper from the center of the application to a lesser thickness on the edge of the application, provided the correct width and application rate are maintained.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.13(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Aggregate for covering tack, LJS, or FLS will not be measured for payment.”

Add the following to the end of the second paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications:

“Longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) half-width will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT, HALF-WIDTH.”

80446

## PERFORMANCE GRADED ASPHALT BINDER (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2023

Revise Article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1032.05 Performance Graded Asphalt Binder.** These materials will be accepted according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure.” The Department will maintain a qualified producer list. These materials shall be free from water and shall not foam when heated to any temperature below the actual flash point. Air blown asphalt, recycle engine oil bottoms (ReOB), and polyphosphoric acid (PPA) modification shall not be used.

When requested, producers shall provide the Engineer with viscosity/temperature relationships for the performance graded asphalt binders delivered and incorporated in the work.

- (a) Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 “Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder” for the grade shown on the plans and the following.

Test	Parameter
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, $\Delta T_c$ , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	-5 °C min.

- (b) Modified Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 “Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder” for the grade shown on the plans.

Asphalt binder modification shall be performed at the source, as defined in the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure.”

Modified asphalt binder shall be safe to handle at asphalt binder production and storage temperatures or HMA construction temperatures. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) shall be provided for all asphalt modifiers.

- (1) Polymer Modification (SB/SBS or SBR). Elastomers shall be added to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade and shall be either a styrene-butadiene diblock, triblock copolymer without oil extension, or a styrene-butadiene rubber. The polymer modified asphalt binder shall be smooth, homogeneous, and be according to the requirements shown in Table 1 or 2 for the grade shown on the plans.

Table 1 - Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Copolymer (SB/SBS) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-28 SB/SBS PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-34 SB/SBS PG 70-28 SB/SBS PG 76-22 SB/SBS PG 76-28
Separation of Polymer ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions	4 (2) max.	4 (2) max.
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	60 min.	70 min.

Table 2 - Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Rubber (SBR) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade SBR PG 64-28 SBR PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-34 SB/SBS PG 70-28 SBR PG 76-22 SBR PG 76-28
Separation of Polymer ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions	4 (2) max.	4 (2) max.
Toughness ASTM D 5801, 77 °F (25 °C), 20 in./min. (500 mm/min.), in.-lbs (N-m)	110 (12.5) min.	110 (12.5) min.
Tenacity ASTM D 5801, 77 °F (25 °C), 20 in./min. (500 mm/min.), in.-lbs (N-m)	75 (8.5) min.	75 (8.5) min.
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	40 min.	50 min.

- (2) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modification. GTR modification is the addition of recycled ground tire rubber to liquid asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or truck tires by the ambient

grinding method or micronizing through a cryogenic process. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall not contain free metal particles, moisture that would cause foaming of the asphalt, or other foreign materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois Modified AASHTO T 27 “Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates” or AASHTO PP 74 “Standard Practice for Determination of Size and Shape of Glass Beads Used in Traffic Markings by Means of Computerized Optical Method”, a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements.

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	100
No. 30 (600 µm)	95 ± 5
No. 50 (300 µm)	> 20

GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for rotational viscosity according to AASHTO T 316 using spindle S27. GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for original dynamic shear and RTFO dynamic shear according to AASHTO T 315 using a gap of 2 mm.

The GTR modified asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of Table 3.

Table 3 - Requirements for Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade GTR PG 64-28 GTR PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade GTR PG 76-22 GTR PG 76-28 GTR PG 70-28
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	60 min.	70 min.

- (3) Softener Modification (SM). Softener modification is the addition of organic compounds, such as engineered flux, bio-oil blends, modified vegetable oils, glycol amines, and fatty acid derivatives, to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. Softeners shall be dissolved, dispersed, or reacted in the asphalt binder to enhance its performance and shall remain compatible with the asphalt binder with no separation. Softeners shall not be added to modified PG asphalt binder as defined in Articles 1032.05(b)(1) or 1032.05(b)(2).

An Attenuated Total Reflectance-Fourier Transform Infrared spectrum (ATR-FTIR) shall be collected for both the softening compound as well as the softener modified

asphalt binder at the dose intended for qualification. The ATR-FTIR spectra shall be collected on unaged softener modified binder, 20-hour Pressurized Aging Vessel (PAV) aged softener modified binder, and 40-hour PAV aged softener modified binder. The ATR-FTIR shall be collected in accordance with Illinois Test Procedure 601. The electronic files spectral files (in one of the following extensions or equivalent: \*.SPA, \*.SPG, \*.IRD, \*.IFG, \*.CSV, \*.SP, \*.IRS, \*.GAML, \*. [0-9], \*.IGM, \*.ABS, \*.DRT, \*.SBM, \*.RAS) shall be submitted to the Central Bureau of Materials.

Softener modified asphalt binders shall meet the requirements in Table 4.

Test	Asphalt Grade	
	SM PG 46-28	SM PG 46-34
	SM PG 52-28	SM PG 52-34
	SM PG 58-22	SM PG 58-28
	SM PG 64-22	
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, $\Delta T_c$ , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	-5°C min.	
Large Strain Parameter (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 391) DSR/LAS Fatigue Property, $\Delta G^* _{peak}$ , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	≥ 54 %	

The following grades may be specified as tack coats.

Asphalt Grade	Use
PG 58-22, PG 58-28, PG 64-22	Tack Coat

Revise Article 1031.06(c)(1) and 1031.06(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(1) RAP/RAS. When RAP is used alone or RAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin ABR shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

Ndesign	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface <sup>3/</sup>
30	30	30	10
50	25	15	10
70	15	10	10
90	10	10	10

1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the RAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.

- 2/ When RAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).
  - 3/ The maximum ABR percentages for ground tire rubber (GTR) modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS/SBR polymer modified mixes.
- (2) FRAP/RAS. When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

HMA Mixtures - FRAP/RAS Maximum ABR % <sup>1/2/</sup>			
Ndesign	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface <sup>3/</sup>
30	55	45	15
50	45	40	15
70	45	35	15
90	45	35	15
SMA	--	--	25
IL-4.75	--	--	35

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
- 2/ When FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent for all mixes, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).
- 3/ The maximum ABR percentages for GTR modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS/SBR polymer modified mixes.”

Add the following to the end of Note 2 of Article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications.

“A dedicated storage tank for the ground tire rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank shall be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout and/or recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of ±0.40 percent.”

## REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2024

Revised: April 1, 2024

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“669.04 Regulated Substances Monitoring.** Regulated substances monitoring includes environmental observation and field screening during regulated substances management activities. The excavated soil and groundwater within the work areas shall be managed as either uncontaminated soil, hazardous waste, special waste, or non-special waste.

As part of the regulated substances monitoring, the monitoring personnel shall perform and document the applicable duties listed on form BDE 2732 “Regulated Substances Monitoring Daily Record (RSM DR)”.”

Revise the first two sentences of the nineteenth paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Contractor shall coordinate waste disposal approvals with the disposal facility and provide the specific analytical testing requirements of that facility. The Contractor shall make all arrangements for collection, transportation, and analysis of landfill acceptance testing.”

Revise the last paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Contractor shall select a permitted landfill facility or CCDD/USFO facility meeting the requirements of 35 Ill. Admin. Code Parts 810-814 or Part 1100, respectively. The Department will review and approve or reject the facility proposed by the Contractor based upon information provided in BDE 2730. The Contractor shall verify whether the selected facility is compliant with those applicable standards as mandated by their permit and whether the facility is presently, has previously been, or has never been, on the United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) National Priorities List or the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) List of Violating Facilities. The use of a Contractor selected facility shall in no manner delay the construction schedule or alter the Contractor's responsibilities as set forth.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“669.07 Temporary Staging.** Soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor's option. All other soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) shall be managed and disposed of without temporary staging to the greatest extent practicable. If circumstances beyond the Contractor's control require temporary staging of these latter materials, the Contractor shall request approval from the Engineer in writing.

Topsoil for re-use as final cover which has been field screened and found not to exhibit PID readings over daily background readings as documented on the BDE 2732, visual staining or

odors, and is classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(4), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor's option."

Add the following paragraph after the sixth paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specifications.

"The sampling and testing of effluent water derived from dewatering discharges for priority pollutants volatile organic compounds (VOCs), priority pollutants semi-volatile organic compounds (SVOCs), or priority pollutants metals, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for VOCS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8260B, SVOCS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8270C, or RCRA METALS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Methods 6010B and 7471A. This price shall include transporting the sample from the job site to the laboratory."

Revise the first sentence of the eight paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Payment for temporary staging of soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) to be managed and disposed of, if required and approved by the Engineer, will be paid according to Article 109.04."

80455

## SHORT TERM AND TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2024

Revised: April 2, 2024

Revise Article 701.02(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) Pavement Marking Tapes (Note 3) ..... 1095.06”

Add the following Note to the end of Article 701.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“Note 3. White or yellow pavement marking tape that is to remain in place longer than 14 days shall be Type IV tape.”

Revise Article 703.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Pavement Marking Tapes (Note 1) ..... 1095.06”

Add the following Note to the end of Article 703.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“Note 1. White or yellow pavement marking tape that is to remain in place longer than 14 days shall be Type IV tape.”

Revise Article 1095.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1095.06 Pavement Marking Tapes.** Type I white or yellow marking tape shall consist of glass spheres embedded into a binder on a foil backing that is precoated with a pressure sensitive adhesive. The spheres shall be of uniform gradation and distributed evenly over the surface of the tape.

Type IV tape shall consist of white or yellow tape with wet reflective media incorporated to provide immediate and continuing retroreflection in wet and dry conditions. The wet retroreflective media shall be bonded to a durable polyurethane surface. The patterned surface shall have approximately 40 ± 10 percent of the surface area raised and presenting a near vertical face to traffic from any direction. The channels between the raised areas shall be substantially free of exposed reflective elements or particles.

Blackout tape shall consist of a matte black, non-reflective, patterned surface that is precoated with a pressure sensitive adhesive.

- (a) Color. The white and yellow markings shall meet the following requirements for daylight reflectance and color, when tested, using a color spectrophotometer with 45 degrees circumferential/zero degree geometry, illuminant D65, and two degree observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm.

Color	Daylight Reflectance %Y
White	65 min.
Yellow *	36 - 59

\*Shall match Aerospace Material Specification Standard 595 33538 (Orange Yellow) and the chromaticity limits as follows.

x	0.490	0.475	0.485	0.530
y	0.470	0.438	0.425	0.456

- (b) Retroreflectivity. The white and yellow markings shall be retroreflective. Reflective values measured in accordance with the photometric testing procedure of ASTM D 4061 shall not be less than those listed in the table below. The coefficient of retroreflected luminance,  $R_L$ , shall be expressed as average millicandelas/footcandle/sq ft (millicandelas/lux/sq m), measured on a 3.0 x 0.5 ft (900 mm x 150 mm) panel at 86 degree entrance angle.

Coefficient of Retroreflected Luminance, $R_L$ , Dry					
Type I			Type IV		
Observation Angle	White	Yellow	Observation Angle	White	Yellow
0.2°	2700	2400	0.2°	1300	1200
0.5°	2250	2000	0.5°	1100	1000

Wet retroreflectance shall be measured for Type IV under wet conditions according to ASTM E 2177 and meet the following.

Wet Retroreflectance, Initial $R_L$	
Color	$R_L$ 1.05/88.76
White	300
Yellow	200

- (c) Skid Resistance. The surface of Type IV and blackout markings shall provide a minimum skid resistance of 45 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.
- (d) Application. The pavement marking tape shall have a precoated pressure sensitive adhesive and shall require no activation procedures. Test pieces of the tape shall be applied according to the manufacturer's instructions and tested according to ASTM D 1000, Method A, except that a stiff, short bristle roller brush and heavy hand pressure will be substituted for the weighted rubber roller in applying the test pieces to the metal test panel. Material tested as directed above shall show a minimum adhesion value of 750 g/in. (30 g/mm) width at the temperatures specified in ASTM D 1000. The adhesive shall be resistant to oils, acids, solvents, and water, and shall not leave objectionable stains or residue after removal. The material shall be flexible and conformable to the texture of the pavement.

(e) Durability. Type IV and blackout tape shall be capable of performing for the duration of a normal construction season and shall then be capable of being removed intact or in large sections at pavement temperatures above 40 °F (4 °C) either manually or with a roll-up device without the use of sandblasting, solvents, or grinding. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's certification that the material meets the requirements for being removed after the following minimum traffic exposure based on transverse test decks with rolling traffic.

- (1) Time in place - 400 days
- (2) ADT per lane - 9,000 (28 percent trucks)
- (3) Axle hits - 10,000,000 minimum

Samples of the material applied to standard specimen plates will be measured for thickness and tested for durability in accordance with ASTM D 4060, using a CS-17 wheel and 1000-gram load, and shall meet the following criteria showing no significant change in color after being tested for the number of cycles indicated.

Test	Type I	Type IV	Blackout
Minimum Initial Thickness, mils (mm)	20 (0.51)	65 (1.65) <sup>1/</sup> 20 (0.51) <sup>2/</sup>	65 (1.65) <sup>1/</sup> 20 (0.51) <sup>2/</sup>
Durability (cycles)	5,000	1,500	1,500

1/ Measured at the thickest point of the patterned surface.

2/ Measured at the thinnest point of the patterned surface.

The pavement marking tape, when applied according to the manufacturer's recommended procedures, shall be weather resistant and shall show no appreciable fading, lifting, or shrinkage during the useful life of the marking. The tape, as applied, shall be of good appearance, free of cracks, and edges shall be true, straight, and unbroken.

(f) Sampling and Inspection.

(1) Sample. Prior to approval and use of Type IV pavement marking tape, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein. The independent laboratory test report shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer's name, and the date of manufacture.

After initial approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each subsequent batch of Type IV tape used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer's name, and the date of manufacture.

- (2) Inspection. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's certification to the Engineer stating the material meets all requirements of this specification. All material samples for acceptance tests shall be taken or witnessed by a representative of the Bureau of Materials and shall be submitted to the Engineer of Materials, 126 East Ash Street, Springfield, Illinois 62704-4766 at least 30 days in advance of the pavement marking operations."

80457

## **SIGN PANELS AND APPURTENANCES (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2025

Revise the third paragraph of Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Steel support channels shall be according to ASTM A 653 (A 653M) (mild strip), Standard 720001, and galvanized according to AASHTO M 232, Class B 2 after forming.”

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The stainless steel banding for mounting signs or sign support channels to light or signal standards shall be according to ASTM A 240 (A 240M) Type 302 stainless steel.”

80462

## **SOURCE OF SUPPLY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: January 2, 2023

Add the following to Article 106.01 of the Standard Specifications:

“The final manufacturing process for construction materials and the immediately preceding manufacturing stage for construction materials shall occur within the United States. Construction materials shall include an article, material, or supply that is or consists primarily of the following.

- (a) Non-ferrous metals;
- (b) Plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables);
- (c) Glass (including optic glass);
- (d) Lumber;
- (e) Drywall.

Items consisting of two or more of the listed construction materials that have been combined through a manufacturing process, and items including at least one of the listed materials combined with a material that is not listed through a manufacturing process shall be exempt.”

80448

## STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2004

Revised: January 1, 2022

Description. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

Types of Steel Products. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

- Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)
- Structural Steel
- Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, welded reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in have a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

The adjustments shall apply to the above items when they are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply when the item is added as extra work and paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Documentation. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

$$SCA = Q \times D$$

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars  
Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)  
D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

$$D = MPI_M - MPI_L$$

Where:  $MPI_M$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

$MPI_L$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price,. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the  $MPI_M$  will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

Basis of Payment. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $MPI_L$  and  $MPI_M$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$$

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

**Attachment**

Item	Unit Mass (Weight)
Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling) Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness) Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness) Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness) Other piling	23 lb/ft (34 kg/m) 32 lb/ft (48 kg/m) 37 lb/ft (55 kg/m) See plans
Structural Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Reinforcing Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Dowel Bars and Tie Bars	6 lb (3 kg) each
Welded Reinforcement	63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m)
Guardrail Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6 Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent) Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)	20 lb/ft (30 kg/m) 30 lb/ft (45 kg/m) 8 lb/ft (12 kg/m) 305 lb (140 kg) each 1260 lb (570 kg) each 730 lb (330 kg) each 410 lb (185 kg) each
Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms Traffic Signal Post Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 - 12 m) Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 - 16.5 m) Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 - 15.2 m) Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 - 18 m) Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 - 33.5 m) Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 - 42.5 m) Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 - 48.5 m)	11 lb/ft (16 kg/m) 14 lb/ft (21 kg/m) 21 lb/ft (31 kg/m) 13 lb/ft (19 kg/m) 19 lb/ft (28 kg/m) 31 lb/ft (46 kg/m) 65 lb/ft (97 kg/m) 80 lb/ft (119 kg/m)
Metal Railings (excluding wire fence) Steel Railing, Type SM Steel Railing, Type S-1 Steel Railing, Type T-1 Steel Bridge Rail	64 lb/ft (95 kg/m) 39 lb/ft (58 kg/m) 53 lb/ft (79 kg/m) 52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)
Frames and Grates Frame Lids and Grates	250 lb (115 kg) 150 lb (70 kg)

80127

## **SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2018

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

**“109.14 Subcontractor and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Payment Reporting.**  
The Contractor shall report all payments made to the following parties:

- (a) first tier subcontractors;
- (b) lower tier subcontractors affecting disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) goal credit;
- (c) material suppliers or trucking firms that are part of the Contractor’s submitted DBE utilization plan.

The report shall be made through the Department’s on-line subcontractor payment reporting system within 21 days of making the payment.”

80397

## **SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Replace the second paragraph of Article 109.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“This mobilization payment shall be made at least seven days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be at the following percentage of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor’s work.

Value of Subcontract Reported on Form BC 260A	Mobilization Percentage
Less than \$10,000	25%
\$10,000 to less than \$20,000	20%
\$20,000 to less than \$40,000	18%
\$40,000 to less than \$60,000	16%
\$60,000 to less than \$80,000	14%
\$80,000 to less than \$100,000	12%
\$100,000 to less than \$250,000	10%
\$250,000 to less than \$500,000	9%
\$500,000 to \$750,000	8%
Over \$750,000	7%”

80391

## **SUBMISSION OF BIDDERS LIST INFORMATION (BDE)**

Effective: January 2, 2025

In accordance with 49 CFR 26.11(c) all bidders for federally assisted contracts shall submit bidders list information with their bid or initial response to a procurement solicitation. Submission of the bidders list information is a material bidding requirement, and failure to comply with this requirement may render the bid non-responsive.

The bidders list information shall be provided for each firm from whom the bidder receives any bid as a subcontractor. This requirement is not limited to DBE subcontractor bids but applies to all DBE and non-DBE firms from whom the bidder has received a quote or bid to work as a subcontractor, whether or not the bidder has relied upon that bid in placing its bid as the prime contractor. The bidders list information shall contain the following.

- (a) Firm name;
- (b) Firm address including ZIP code;
- (c) Firm's status as a DBE or non-DBE;
- (d) Race and gender information for the firm's majority owner;
- (e) NAICS code applicable to each scope of work the firm sought to perform in its bid;
- (f) Age of the firm; and
- (g) The annual gross receipts of the firm (this may be provided by indicating whether the firm's annual gross receipts are less than \$1 million; \$1-3 million; \$3-6 million; \$6-10 million; etc.).

The bidders list information shall be submitted with the bid using the link provided within the "Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)" application of the Department's "EBids System".

80463

## **SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2021

Revised: November 2, 2023

FEDERAL AID CONTRACTS. Revise the following section of Check Sheet #1 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

### **“STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS**

The payroll records shall include the worker’s name, social security number, last known address, telephone number, email address, classification(s) of work actually performed, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof), daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total, deductions made, and actual wages paid.

The Contractor and each subcontractor shall submit certified payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers, last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls need only include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee’s social security number). The submittals shall be made using LCPTracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <https://lcptracker.com/>. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option (“No Work”, “Suspended”, or “Complete”) selected.”

STATE CONTRACTS. Revise Item 3 of Section IV of Check Sheet #5 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

- “3. Submission of Payroll Records. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall, no later than the 15<sup>th</sup> day of each calendar month, file a certified payroll for the immediately preceding month to the Illinois Department of Labor (IDOL) through the Illinois Prevailing Wage Portal in compliance with the State Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130). The portal can be found on the IDOL website at <https://www2.illinois.gov/idol/Laws-Rules/CONMED/Pages/Prevailing-Wage-Portal.aspx>. Payrolls shall be submitted in the format prescribed by the IDOL.

In addition to filing certified payroll(s) with the IDOL, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall certify and submit payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls shall include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee’s social security number). In addition, starting and ending times of work each day may be omitted from the payroll records submitted. The submittals shall be made using LCPTracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <https://lcptracker.com/>.

When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option (“No Work”, “Suspended”, or “Complete”) selected.”

80437

## **VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2021

Revised: November 1, 2022

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 701.08 of the Standard Specifications:

“The Contractor shall equip all vehicles and equipment with high-intensity oscillating, rotating, or flashing, amber or amber-and-white, warning lights which are visible from all directions. In accordance with 625 ILCS 5/12-215, the lights may only be in operation while the vehicle or equipment is engaged in construction operations.”

80439

## **WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2012

Revised: January 2, 2025

The following applies to all Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks on the project, whether they are utilized for DBE goal credit or not.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least three days prior to DBE trucking activity.

The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of DBE trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) to the Engineer on Department form "SBE 723" within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Sunday through Saturday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

80302

## WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)

Effective: March 2, 2020

Revised: January 1, 2025

Add the following to Article 701.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(q) Temporary Sign Supports ..... 1106.02”

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For temporary sign supports, the Contractor shall provide a FHWA eligibility letter for each device used on the contract. The letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device. The signs shall be supported within 20 degrees of vertical. Weights used to stabilize signs shall be attached to the sign support per the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**701.15 Traffic Control Devices.** For devices that must meet crashworthiness standards, the Contractor shall provide a manufacturer’s self-certification or a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 1 device and a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 2 and Category 3 device used on the contract. The self-certification or letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device.”

Revise the first six paragraphs of Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1106.02 Devices.** Work zone traffic control devices and combinations of devices shall meet crashworthiness standards for their respective categories. The categories are as follows.

Category 1 includes small, lightweight, channelizing and delineating devices that have been in common use for many years and are known to be crashworthy by crash testing of similar devices or years of demonstrable safe performance. These include cones, tubular markers, plastic drums, and delineators, with no attachments (e.g. lights). Category 1 devices shall be MASH compliant.

Category 2 includes devices that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change but may otherwise be hazardous. These include vertical panels with lights, barricades, temporary sign supports, and Category 1 devices with attachments (e.g. drums with lights). Category 2 devices shall be MASH compliant.

Category 3 includes devices that are expected to cause significant velocity changes or other potentially harmful reactions to impacting vehicles. These include crash cushions (impact attenuators), truck mounted attenuators, and other devices not meeting the definitions of Category 1 or 2. Category 3 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH compliant. Category 3 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant

with NCHRP 350, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2029. Category 3 devices shall be crash tested for Test Level 3 or the test level specified.

Category 4 includes portable or trailer-mounted devices such as sign supports, speed feedback displays, arrow boards, changeable message signs, temporary traffic signals, and area lighting supports. It is preferable for Category 4 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 to be MASH-16 compliant; however, there are currently no crash tested devices in this category, so it remains exempt from the NCHRP 350 or MASH compliance requirement.

For each type of device, when no more than one MASH compliant is available, an NCHRP 350 compliant device may be used, even if manufactured after December 31, 2019.”

Revise Articles 1106.02(g), 1106.02(k), and 1106.02(l) to read:

“(g) Truck Mounted/Trailer Mounted Attenuators. The attenuator shall be approved for use at Test Level 3. Test Level 2 may be used for normal posted speeds less than or equal to 45 mph.

(k) Temporary Water Filled Barrier. The water filled barrier shall be a lightweight plastic shell designed to accept water ballast and be on the Department’s qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings.

(l) Movable Traffic Barrier. The movable traffic barrier shall be on the Department’s qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings. The barrier shall be capable of being moved on and off the roadway on a daily basis.”

80427

**DRILLED SHAFTS**

Effective: October 5, 2015

Revised: October 27, 2023

Revise Section 516 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“SECTION 516. DRILLED SHAFTS**

**516.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing drilled shaft foundations.

**516.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1) .....	1020
(b) Reinforcement Bars .....	1006.10
(c) Grout (Note 2).....	1024.01
(d) Permanent Steel Casing.....	1006.05(d)
(e) Slurry (Note 3)	

Note 1. When the soil contains sulfate contaminates, ASTM C 1580 testing will be performed to assess the severity of sulfate exposure to the concrete. If the sulfate contaminate is >0.10 to < 0.20 percent by mass, a Type II (MH) cement shall be used. If the sulfate contaminate is >0.20 to < 2.0 percent by mass, a Type V cement shall be used. If the sulfate contaminate is ≥ 2.0 percent by mass, refer to ACI 201.2R for guidance.

Note 2. The sand-cement grout mix shall be according to Section 1020 and shall be two to five parts sand and one part Type I or II cement. The maximum water cement ratio shall be sufficient to provide a flowable mixture with a typical slump of 10 in. (250 mm).

Note 3. Slurry shall be bentonite, emulsified polymer, or dry polymer, and shall be approved by the Engineer.

**516.03 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Concrete Equipment	1020.03
(b) Drilling Equipment (Note 1)	
(c) Hand Vibrator	1103.17(a)
(d) Underwater Concrete Placement Equipment	1103.18

Note 1. The drilling equipment shall have adequate capacity, including power, torque and down thrust, to create a shaft excavation of the maximum diameter specified to a depth of 20 percent beyond the depths shown on the plans.

**516.04 Submittals.** The following information shall be submitted on form BBS 133.

(a) Qualifications. At the time of the preconstruction conference, the Contractor shall provide the following documentation.

(1) References. A list containing at least three projects completed within the three years prior to this project's bid date which the Contractor performing this work has installed drilled shafts of similar diameter, length, and site conditions to those shown in the plans. The list of projects shall contain names and phone numbers of owner's representatives who can verify the Contractor's participation on those projects.

(2) Experience. Name and experience record of the drilled shaft supervisor, responsible for all facets of the shaft installation, and the drill operator(s) who will be assigned to this project. The supervisor and operator(s) shall each have a minimum of three years experience in the construction of drilled shafts.

(b) Installation Procedure. A detailed installation procedure shall be submitted to the Engineer for acceptance at least 28 days prior to drilled shaft construction and shall address each of the following items unless otherwise directed by the Engineer in writing.

(1) Equipment List. List of proposed equipment to be used including cranes, drill rigs, augers, boring tools, casing, vibratory hammers, core barrels, bailing buckets, final cleaning equipment, slurry equipment, tremies, or concrete pumps, etc.

(2) General Sequence. Details of the overall construction operation sequence, equipment access, and the sequence of individual shaft construction within each substructure bent or footing group. The submittal shall address the Contractor's proposed time delay and/or the minimum concrete strength necessary before initiating a shaft excavation adjacent to a recently installed drilled shaft.

(3) Shaft Excavation. A site specific step by step description of how the Contractor anticipates the shaft excavation to be advanced based on their evaluation of the subsurface data and conditions expected to be encountered. This sequence shall note the method of casing advancement, anticipated casing lengths, tip elevations and diameters, the excavation tools used and drilled diameters created. The Contractor shall indicate whether wet or dry drilling conditions are expected and if groundwater will be sealed from the excavation.

- (4) Slurry. When the use of slurry is proposed, details on the types of additives to be used and their manufacturers shall be provided. In addition, details covering the measurement and control of the hardness of the mixing water, agitation, circulation, de-sanding, sampling, testing, and chemical properties of the slurry shall be submitted.
- (5) Shaft Cleaning. Method(s) and sequence proposed for the shaft cleaning operation.
- (6) Reinforcement Cage and Permanent Casing. Details of reinforcement placement including rolling spacers to be used and method to maintain proper elevation and location of the reinforcement cage within the shaft excavation during concrete placement. The method(s) of adjusting the reinforcement cage length and permanent casing if rock is encountered at an elevation other than as shown on the plans. As an option, the Contractor may perform soil borings and rock cores at the drilled shaft locations to determine the required reinforcement cage and permanent casing lengths.
- (7) Concrete Placement. Details of concrete placement including proposed operational procedures for free fall, tremie or pumping methods. The sequence and method of casing removal shall also be stated along with the top of pour elevation, and method of forming through water above streambed.
- (8) Mix Design. The proposed concrete mix design(s).
- (9) Disposal Plan. Containment and disposal plan for slurry and displaced water. Containment and disposal plan for contaminated concrete pushed out of the top of the shaft by uncontaminated concrete during concrete placement.
- (10) Access and Site Protection Plan. Details of access to the drilled shafts and safety measures proposed. This shall include a list of casing, scaffolding, work platforms, temporary walkways, railings, and other items needed to provide safe access to the drilled shafts. Provisions to protect open excavations during non-working hours shall be included.

The Engineer will evaluate the drilled shaft installation procedure and notify the Contractor of acceptance, need for additional information, or concerns with the installation's effect on the existing or proposed structure(s).

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

**516.05 General.** Excavation for drilled shaft(s) shall not proceed until written authorization is received from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for verification of the dimensions and alignment of each shaft excavation as directed by the Engineer.

Unless otherwise approved in the Contractor's installation procedure, no shaft excavation, casing installation, or casing removal with a vibratory hammer shall be made within four shaft diameters center to center of a shaft with concrete that has a compressive strength less than 1500 psi (10,300 kPa). The site-specific soil strengths and installation methods selected will determine the actual required minimum spacing, if any, to address vibration and blow out concerns.

Lost tools shall not remain in the shaft excavation without the approval of the Engineer.

Blasting shall not be used as a method of shaft excavation.

**516.06 Shaft Excavation Protection Methods.** The construction of drilled shafts may involve the use of one or more of the following methods to support the excavation during the various phases of shaft excavation, cleaning, and concrete placement dependent on the site conditions encountered. Surface water shall not flow uncontrolled into the shaft excavation, however water may be placed into the shaft excavation in order to meet head pressure requirements according to Articles 516.06(c) and 516.13.

The following are general descriptions indicating the conditions when these methods may be used.

- (a) Dry Method. The dry construction method shall only be used at sites where the groundwater and soil conditions are suitable to permit the drilling and dewatering of the excavation without causing subsidence of adjacent ground, boiling of the base soils, squeezing, or caving of the shaft side walls. The dry method shall consist of drilling the shaft excavation, removing accumulated water, cleaning the shaft base, and placing the reinforcement cage and concrete in a predominately dry excavation.
- (b) Slurry Method. The slurry construction method may be used at sites where dewatering the excavation would cause collapse of the shaft sidewalls or when the volume and head of water flowing into the shaft is likely to contaminate the concrete during placement resulting in a shaft defect. This method uses slurry, or in rare cases water, to maintain stability of the shaft sidewall while advancing the shaft excavation. After the shaft excavation is completed, the slurry level in the shaft shall be kept at an elevation to

maintain stability of the shaft sidewall, maintain stability of the shaft base, and prevent additional groundwater from entering the shaft. The shaft base shall be cleaned, the reinforcement cage shall be set, and the concrete shall be discharged at the bottom of the shaft excavation, displacing the slurry upwards.

- (c) Temporary Casing Method. Temporary casing shall be used when either the dry or slurry methods provide inadequate support to prevent sidewall caving or excessive deformation of the shaft excavation. Temporary casing may be used with slurry or be used to reduce the flow of water into the excavation to allow dewatering and concrete placement in a dry shaft excavation. Temporary casing shall not be allowed to remain permanently without the approval of the Engineer.

During removal of the temporary casing, the level of concrete in the casing shall be maintained at a level such that the head pressure inside the casing is a minimum of 1.25 times the head pressure outside the casing, but in no case is less than 5 ft (1.5 m) above the bottom of the casing. Casing removal shall be at a slow, uniform rate with the pull in line with the shaft axis. Excessive rotation of the casing shall be avoided to limit deformation of the reinforcement cage. In addition, the slump requirements during casing removal shall be according to Article 516.12.

When called for on the plans, the Contractor shall install a permanent casing as specified. Permanent casing may be used as a shaft excavation support method or may be installed after shaft excavation is completed using one of the above methods. After construction, if voids are present between the permanent casing and the drilled excavation, the voids shall be filled with grout by means of tremie(s) or concrete pump which shall be lowered to the bottom of the excavation. The contractor's means and methods for grout placement shall fill the annular void(s) between the permanent casing and the surrounding earth material to restore and provide lateral earth resistance to the shaft. Grout yield checks shall be performed by the contractor for submittal to the Engineer. Permanent casing shall not remain in place beyond the limits shown on the plans without the specific approval of the Engineer.

When the shaft extends above the streambed through a body of water and permanent casing is not shown, the portion above the streambed shall be formed with removable casings, column forms, or other forming systems as approved by the Engineer. The forming system shall not scar or spall the finished concrete or leave in place any forms or casing within the removable form limits as shown on the plans unless approved as part of the installation procedure. The forming system shall not be removed until the concrete has attained a minimum compressive strength of 2500 psi (17,200 kPa) and cured for a minimum of 72 hours. For shafts extending through water, the concrete shall be protected from water action after placement for a minimum of seven days.

**516.07 Slurry.** When slurry is used, the Contractor shall provide a technical representative of the slurry additive manufacturer at the site prior to introduction of the slurry into the first shaft where slurry will be used, and during drilling and completion of a minimum of one shaft to adjust the slurry mix to the specific site conditions. During construction, the level of the slurry shall be maintained a minimum of 5 feet (1.5 m) above the height required to prevent

caving of the shaft excavation. In the event of a sudden or significant loss of slurry in the shaft excavation, the construction of that foundation shall be stopped and the shaft excavation backfilled or supported by temporary casing, until a method to stop slurry loss, or an alternate construction procedure, has been approved by the Engineer.

- (a) General Properties. The material used to make the slurry shall not be detrimental to the concrete or surrounding ground. Mineral slurries shall have both a mineral grain size that remains in suspension and sufficient viscosity and gel characteristics to transport excavated material to a suitable screening system. Polymer slurries shall have sufficient viscosity and gel characteristics to transport excavated material to suitable screening systems or settling tanks. The percentage and specific gravity of the material used to make the slurry shall be sufficient to maintain the stability of the excavation and to allow proper concrete placement.

If approved by the Engineer, the Contractor may use water and excavated soils as drilling slurry. In this case, the range of acceptable values for density, viscosity and pH, as shown in the following table for bentonite slurry shall be met.

When water is used as the slurry to construct rock sockets in limestone, dolomite, sandstone or other formations that are not erodible, the requirements for slurry testing shall not apply if the entire fluid column is replaced with fresh water after drilling. To do so, fresh water shall be introduced at the top of the shaft excavation and existing water used during drilling shall be pumped out of the shaft excavation from the bottom of the shaft excavation until the entire volume of fluid has been replaced.

- (b) Preparation. Prior to introduction into the shaft excavation, the manufactured slurry admixture shall be pre-mixed thoroughly with clean, fresh water and for adequate time in accordance with the slurry admixture manufacturer's recommendations. Slurry tanks of adequate capacity shall be used for slurry mixing, circulation, storage and treatment. No excavated slurry pits will be allowed in lieu of slurry tanks without approval from the Engineer. Adequate desanding equipment shall be provided to control slurry properties during the drilled shaft excavation in accordance with the values provided in Table 1.
- (c) Quality Control. Quality control tests shall be performed on the slurry to determine density, viscosity, sand content and pH of freshly mixed slurry, recycled slurry and slurry in the shaft excavation. Tests of slurry samples from within two feet of the bottom and at mid-height of the shaft excavation shall be conducted in each shaft excavation during the excavation process to measure the consistency of the slurry. A minimum of four sets of tests shall be conducted during the first eight hours of slurry use on the project. When a series of four test results do not change more than 1% from the initial test, the testing frequency may be decreased to one set every four hours of slurry use. Reports of all tests, signed by an authorized representative of the Contractor, shall be furnished to the

Engineer upon completion of each drilled shaft. The physical properties of the slurry shall be as shown in Table 1.

The slurry shall be sampled and tested less than 1 hour before concrete placement. Any heavily contaminated slurry that has accumulated at the bottom of the shaft shall be removed. The contractor shall perform final shaft bottom cleaning after suspended solids have settled from the slurry. Concrete shall not be placed if the slurry does not have the required physical properties.

Table 1 – SLURRY PROPERTIES				
	Bentonite	Emulsified Polymer	Dry Polymer	Test Method
Density, lb/cu ft (kg/cu m) (at introduction)	65.2 ± 1.6 <sup>1</sup> (1043.5 ± 25.6)	63 (1009.0) max.	63 (1009.0) max.	ASTM D 4380
Density, lb/cu ft (kg/cu m) (prior to concrete placement)	67.0 ± 3.5 <sup>1</sup> (1073.0 ± 56.0)	63 (1009.0) max.	63 (1009.0) max.	ASTM D 4380
Viscosity <sup>2</sup> , sec/qt (sec/L)	46 ± 14 (48 ± 14)	38 ± 5 (40 ± 5)	65 ± 15 (69 ± 16)	ASTM D 6910
pH	9.0 ± 1.0	9.5 ± 1.5	9.0 ± 2.0	ASTM D 4972
Sand Content, percent by volume (at introduction)	4 max.	1 max.	1 max.	ASTM D 4381
Sand Content, percent by volume (prior to concrete placement)	10 max.	1 max.	1 max.	ASTM D 4381
Contact Time <sup>3</sup> , hours	4 max.	72 max.	72 max.	

Note 1. When the slurry consists of only water and excavated soils, the density shall not exceed 70 lb/cu ft (1121 kg/cu m).

Note 2. Higher viscosities may be required in loose or gravelly sand deposits.

Note 3. Contact time is the time without agitation and sidewall cleaning.

**516.08 Obstructions.** An obstruction is an unknown isolated object that causes the shaft excavation method to experience a significant decrease in the actual production rate and requires the Contractor to core, break up, push aside, or use other means to mitigate the obstruction. Subsurface conditions such as boulders, cobbles, or logs and buried infrastructure such as footings, piling, or abandoned utilities, when shown on the plans, shall not constitute an obstruction. When an obstruction is encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately and upon concurrence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall mitigate the obstruction with an approved method.

**516.09 Top of Rock.** The top of rock will be considered as the point where rock, defined as bedded deposits and conglomerate deposits exhibiting the physical characteristics and difficulty of rock removal as determined by the Engineer, is encountered which cannot be drilled with augers and/or underreaming tools configured to be effective in the soils indicated in the contract documents.

**516.10 Design Modifications.** If the top of rock elevation differs from that shown on the plans by more than 10 percent of the length of the drilled shaft above the rock, the Engineer shall be contacted to determine if any drilled shaft design changes may be required. In addition, if the type of soil or rock encountered is not similar to that shown in the subsurface exploration data, the Contractor may be required to extend the drilled shaft length(s) beyond those specified in the plans. In either case, the Engineer will determine if revisions are necessary and the extent of the modifications required.

**516.11 Excavation Cleaning and Inspection.** Materials removed or generated from the shaft excavations shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

After excavation, each shaft shall be cleaned. For a drilled shaft terminating in soil, the depth of sediment or debris shall be a maximum of 1 1/2 in. (38 mm). For a drilled shaft terminating in rock, the depth of sediment or debris shall be a maximum of 1/2 in. (13 mm).

A shaft excavation shall be overreamed when, in the opinion of the Engineer, the sidewall has softened, swelled, or has a buildup of slurry cake. Overreaming may also be required to correct a shaft excavation which has been drilled out of tolerance. Overreaming may be accomplished with a grooving tool, overreaming bucket, or other approved equipment. Overreaming thickness shall be a minimum of 1/2 in. (13 mm) and a maximum of 3 in. (75 mm).

**516.12 Reinforcement.** This work shall be according to Section 508 and the following.

The shaft excavation shall be cleaned and inspected prior to placing the reinforcement cage. The reinforcement cage shall be completely assembled prior to drilling and be ready for adjustment in length as required by the conditions encountered. The reinforcement cage shall be lifted using multiple point sling straps or other approved methods to avoid reinforcement

cage distortion or stress. Cross frame stiffeners may be required for lifting or to keep the reinforcement cage in proper position during lifting and concrete placement.

The Contractor shall attach rolling spacers to keep the reinforcement cage centered within the shaft excavation during concrete placement and to ensure that at no point will the finished shaft have less than the minimum concrete cover(s) shown on the plans. The rolling spacers or other approved non-corrosive spacing devices shall be installed within 2 ft (0.6 m) of both the top and bottom of the drilled shaft and at intervals not exceeding 10 ft (3 m) throughout the length of the shaft to ensure proper reinforcement cage alignment and clearance for the entire shaft. The number of rolling spacers at each level shall be one for each 1.0 ft (300 mm) of shaft diameter, with a minimum of four rolling spacers at each level. For shafts with different shaft diameters throughout the length of the excavation, different sized rolling spacers shall be provided to ensure the reinforcement cage is properly positioned throughout the entire length of the shaft.

When a specific concrete cover between the base of the drilled shaft and the reinforcement cage is shown on the plans, the bottom of the reinforcement cage shall be supported so that the proper concrete cover is maintained.

If the conditions differ such that the length of the shaft is increased, additional longitudinal bars shall be either mechanically spliced or lap spliced to the lower end of the reinforcement cage and confined with either hoop ties or spirals. The Contractor shall have additional reinforcement available or fabricate the reinforcement cages with additional length as necessary to make the required adjustments in a timely manner as dictated by the encountered conditions. The additional reinforcement may be non-epoxy coated.

**516.13 Concrete Placement.** Concrete work shall be performed according to the following.

Throughout concrete placement the head pressure inside the drilled shaft shall be at least 1.1 times the head pressure outside the drilled shaft.

Concrete placement shall begin within 1 hour of shaft cleaning and inspection. The pour shall be made in a continuous manner from the bottom to the top elevation of the shaft as shown on the contract plan or as approved in the Contractor's installation procedure. Concrete placement shall continue after the shaft excavation is full and until 18 in. (450 mm) of good quality, uncontaminated concrete is expelled at the top of shaft. Vibration of the concrete will not be allowed when the concrete is displacing slurry or water. In dry excavations, the concrete in the top 10 ft (3 m) of the shaft shall be vibrated.

When using temporary casing or placing concrete under water or slurry, a minimum of seven days prior to concrete placement, a 4 cu yd (3 cu m) trial batch of the concrete mixture shall be

performed to evaluate slump retention. Temporary casing shall be withdrawn before the slump of the concrete drops below 6 in. (150 mm). For concrete placed using the slurry method of construction, the slump of all concrete placed shall be a minimum of 6 in. (150 mm) at the end of concrete placement.

Devices used to place concrete shall have no aluminum parts in contact with concrete.

When the top of the shaft is at the finished elevation and no further concrete placement above the finished elevation is specified, the top of the shaft shall be level and finished according to Article 503.15(a).

Concrete shall be placed by free fall, tremie, or concrete pump subject to the following conditions.

- (a) Free Fall Placement. Concrete shall only be placed by free fall when the rate of water infiltration into the shaft excavation is less than 12 in. (300 mm) per hour and the depth of water in the shaft excavation is less than 3 in. (75 mm) at the time of concrete placement.

Concrete placed by free fall shall fall directly to the base without contacting the reinforcement cage, cross frame stiffeners, or shaft sidewall. Drop chutes may be used to direct concrete to the base during free fall placement.

Drop chutes used to direct placement of free fall concrete shall consist of a smooth tube. Concrete may be placed through either a hopper at the top of the tube or side openings as the drop chute is retrieved during concrete placement. The drop chute shall be supported so that free fall does not exceed 60 ft (18.3 m) for conventional concrete or 30 ft (9.1 m) for self-consolidating concrete. If placement cannot be satisfactorily accomplished by free fall in the opinion of the Engineer, either a tremie or pump shall be used to accomplish the pour.

- (b) Tremie and Concrete Pump Placement. Concrete placement shall be according to Article 503.08, except the discharge end of the steel pipe shall remain embedded in the concrete a minimum of 10 ft (3.0 m) throughout concrete placement when displacing slurry or water.

**516.14 Construction Tolerances.** The following construction tolerances shall apply to all drilled shafts.

- (a) Center of Shaft. The center of the drilled shaft shall be within 3 in. (75 mm) of the plan station and offset at the top of the shaft.

- (b) Center of Reinforcement Cage. The center of the reinforcement cage shall be within 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) of plan station and offset at the top of the shaft.
- (c) Vertical Plumbness of Shaft. The out of vertical plumbness of the shaft shall not exceed 1.5 percent.
- (d) Vertical Plumbness of Reinforcement Cage. The out of vertical plumbness of the shaft reinforcement cage shall not exceed 0.83 percent.
- (e) Top of Shaft. The top of the shaft shall be no more than 1 in. (25 mm) above and no more than 3 in. (75 mm) below the plan elevation.
- (f) Top of Reinforcement Cage. The top of the reinforcement cage shall be no more than 1 in. (25 mm) above and no more than 3 in. (75 mm) below the plan elevation.
- (g) Bottom of shaft. Excavation equipment and methods used to complete the shaft excavation shall have a nearly planar bottom. The cutting edges of excavation equipment used to create the bottom of shafts in rock shall be normal to the vertical axis of the shaft within a tolerance of 6.25 percent.

**516.15 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in place and the volume computed in cubic yards (cubic meters). The volume will be computed using the plan diameter of the shaft multiplied by the measured length of the shaft. The length of shaft in soil will be computed as the difference in elevation between the top of the drilled shaft shown on the plans, or as installed as part of the Contractor's installation procedure, and the bottom of the shaft or the top of rock (when present) whichever is higher. The length of shaft in rock will be computed as the difference in elevation between the measured top of rock and the bottom of the shaft.

When permanent casing is specified, it will be measured for payment in place, in feet (meters). Permanent casing installed at the Contractor's option will not be measured for payment.

Reinforcement furnished and installed will be measured for payment according to Article 508.07.

**516.16 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for DRILLED SHAFT IN SOIL, and/or DRILLED SHAFT IN ROCK.

Permanent casing will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PERMANENT CASING.

Reinforcement furnished and installed will be paid for according to Article 508.08.

Obstruction mitigation will be paid for according to Article 109.04.”

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Non-segregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying
- XII. Use of United States-Flag Vessels:

**ATTACHMENTS**

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

**I. GENERAL**

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under title 23, United States Code, as required in 23 CFR 633.102(b) (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). 23 CFR 633.102(e).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider. 23 CFR 633.102(e).

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services) in accordance with 23 CFR 633.102. The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in solicitation-for-bids or request-for-proposals documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract). 23 CFR 633.102(b).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work

performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract. 23 CFR 633.102(d).

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. 23 U.S.C. 114(b). The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors. 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

**II. NONDISCRIMINATION** (23 CFR 230.107(a); 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A; EO 11246)

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR Part 60, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR Part 60, and 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (see 28 CFR Part 35, 29 CFR Part 1630, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 41 CFR Part 60 and 49 CFR Part 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140, shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR Part 35 and 29 CFR Part 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract. 23 CFR 230.409 (g)(4) & (5).

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action or are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of and will implement the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to ensure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action

within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

#### **6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs (i.e., apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance). In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. 23 CFR 230.409. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide

sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

#### **8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants /**

**Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established thereunder. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

#### **9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:**

The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors, suppliers, and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### **10. Assurances Required:**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's FHWA-approved Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
- (2) Assessing sanctions;
- (3) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

c. The Title VI and nondiscrimination provisions of U.S. DOT Order 1050.2A at Appendixes A and E are incorporated by reference. 49 CFR Part 21.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women.

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

### III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of more than \$10,000. 41 CFR 60-1.5.

As prescribed by 41 CFR 60-1.8, the contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location under the contractor's control where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

### IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size), in accordance with 29 CFR 5.5. The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. 23 U.S.C. 113. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. 23 U.S.C. 101. Where applicable law requires that projects be treated as a project on a Federal-aid highway, the provisions of this subpart will apply regardless of the location of the project. Examples include: Surface Transportation Block Grant Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 133 [excluding recreational trails projects], the Nationally Significant Freight and Highway

Projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 117, and National Highway Freight Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 167.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA- 1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### 1. Minimum wages (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Wage rates and fringe benefits.* All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act ([29 CFR part 3](#))), the full amount of basic hourly wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics. As provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of 29 CFR 5.5, the appropriate wage determinations are effective by operation of law even if they have not been attached to the contract. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under the Davis-Bacon Act ([40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#)) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.e. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics must be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification(s) of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraph 4. of this section. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: *Provided*, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.c. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) must be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. *Frequently recurring classifications.* (1) In addition to wage and fringe benefit rates that have been determined to be prevailing under the procedures set forth in [29 CFR part 1](#), a wage determination may contain, pursuant to § 1.3(f), wage and fringe benefit rates for classifications of laborers and mechanics for which conformance requests are regularly submitted pursuant to paragraph 1.c. of this section, provided that:

(i) The work performed by the classification is not performed by a classification in the wage determination for which a prevailing wage rate has been determined;

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The wage rate for the classification bears a reasonable relationship to the prevailing wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The Administrator will establish wage rates for such classifications in accordance with paragraph 1.c.(1)(iii) of this section. Work performed in such a classification must be paid at no less than the wage and fringe benefit rate listed on the wage determination for such classification.

c. *Conformance.* (1) The contracting officer must require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract be classified in conformance with the wage determination. Conformance of an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits is appropriate only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The conformance process may not be used to split, subdivide, or otherwise avoid application of classifications listed in the wage determination.

(3) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken will be sent by the contracting officer by email to [DBAconformance@dol.gov](mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov). The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer will, by email to [DBAconformance@dol.gov](mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov), refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(5) The contracting officer must promptly notify the contractor of the action taken by the Wage and Hour Division

under paragraphs 1.c.(3) and (4) of this section. The contractor must furnish a written copy of such determination to each affected worker or it must be posted as a part of the wage determination. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 1.c.(3) or (4) of this section must be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

d. *Fringe benefits not expressed as an hourly rate.*

Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor may either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or may pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

e. *Unfunded plans.* If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, *Provided*, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, in accordance with the criteria set forth in § 5.28, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

f. *Interest.* In the event of a failure to pay all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contractor will be required to pay interest on any underpayment of wages.

## 2. Withholding (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Withholding requirements.* The contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for the full amount of wages and monetary relief, including interest, required by the clauses set forth in this section for violations of this contract, or to satisfy any such liabilities required by any other Federal contract, or federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards, that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards requirements and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld. In the event of a contractor's failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice or helper working on the site of the work all or part of the wages required by the contract, or upon the contractor's failure to submit the required records as discussed in paragraph 3.d. of this section, the contracting agency may on its own initiative and after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with paragraph

2.a. of this section or Section V, paragraph 3.a., or both, over claims to those funds by:

- (1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
- (2) A contracting agency for its procurement costs;
- (3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
- (4) A contractor's assignee(s);
- (5) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901–3907](#).

### 3. Records and certified payrolls (29 CFR 5.5)

*a. Basic record requirements (1) Length of record retention.* All regular payrolls and other basic records must be maintained by the contractor and any subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute) for a period of at least 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

*(2) Information required.* Such records must contain the name; Social Security number; last known address, telephone number, and email address of each such worker; each worker's correct classification(s) of work actually performed; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total and on each covered contract; deductions made; and actual wages paid.

*(3) Additional records relating to fringe benefits.* Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under paragraph 1.e. of this section that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor must maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits.

*(4) Additional records relating to apprenticeship.* Contractors with apprentices working under approved programs must maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs, the registration of the apprentices, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

*b. Certified payroll requirements (1) Frequency and method of submission.* The contractor or subcontractor must submit weekly, for each week in which any DBA- or Related Acts-covered work is performed, certified payrolls to the contracting

agency. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of all certified payrolls by all subcontractors. A contracting agency or prime contractor may permit or require contractors to submit certified payrolls through an electronic system, as long as the electronic system requires a legally valid electronic signature; the system allows the contractor, the contracting agency, and the Department of Labor to access the certified payrolls upon request for at least 3 years after the work on the prime contract has been completed; and the contracting agency or prime contractor permits other methods of submission in situations where the contractor is unable or limited in its ability to use or access the electronic system.

*(2) Information required.* The certified payrolls submitted must set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 3.a.(2) of this section, except that full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses must not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead, the certified payrolls need only include an individually identifying number for each worker (e.g., the last four digits of the worker's Social Security number). The required weekly certified payroll information may be submitted using Optional Form WH-347 or in any other format desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division website at <https://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/WHDLegacy/files/wh347.pdf> or its successor website. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission by the subcontractor to the contracting agency.

*(3) Statement of Compliance.* Each certified payroll submitted must be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons working on the contract, and must certify the following:

(i) That the certified payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under paragraph 3.b. of this section, the appropriate information and basic records are being maintained under paragraph 3.a. of this section, and such information and records are correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper and apprentice) working on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in [29 CFR part 3](#); and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification(s) of work actually performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

*(4) Use of Optional Form WH-347.* The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 will satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(3) of this section.

(5) *Signature*. The signature by the contractor, subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent must be an original handwritten signature or a legally valid electronic signature.

(6) *Falsification*. The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under [18 U.S.C. 1001](#) and [31 U.S.C. 3729](#).

(7) *Length of certified payroll retention*. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve all certified payrolls during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

c. *Contracts, subcontracts, and related documents*. The contractor or subcontractor must maintain this contract or subcontract and related documents including, without limitation, bids, proposals, amendments, modifications, and extensions. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve these contracts, subcontracts, and related documents during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

d. *Required disclosures and access* (1) *Required record disclosures and access to workers*. The contractor or subcontractor must make the records required under paragraphs 3.a. through 3.c. of this section, and any other documents that the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor deems necessary to determine compliance with the labor standards provisions of any of the applicable statutes referenced by § 5.1, available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and must permit such representatives to interview workers during working hours on the job.

(2) *Sanctions for non-compliance with records and worker access requirements*. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, or refuses to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records or that employs such workers, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available, or to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to § 5.12. In addition, any contractor or other person that fails to submit the required records or make those records available to WHD within the time WHD requests that the records be produced will be precluded from introducing as evidence in an administrative proceeding under [29 CFR part 6](#) any of the required records that were not provided or made available to WHD. WHD will take into consideration a reasonable request from the contractor or person for an extension of the time for submission of records. WHD will determine the reasonableness of the request and may consider, among other things, the location of the records and the volume of production.

(3) *Required information disclosures*. Contractors and subcontractors must maintain the full Social Security number and last known address, telephone number, and email address

of each covered worker, and must provide them upon request to the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or other compliance action.

#### 4. Apprentices and equal employment opportunity (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Apprentices* (1) *Rate of pay*. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship (OA), or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA. A person who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice, will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform in the first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such a program. In the event the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to use apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(2) *Fringe benefits*. Apprentices must be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringe benefits must be paid in accordance with that determination.

(3) *Apprenticeship ratio*. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyworkers on the job site in any craft classification must not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program or the ratio applicable to the locality of the project pursuant to paragraph 4.a.(4) of this section. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in paragraph 4.a.(1) of this section, must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under this section must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(4) *Reciprocity of ratios and wage rates*. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than the locality in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyworker's hourly rate) applicable within the locality in which the construction is being performed must be observed. If there is no applicable ratio or wage rate for the locality of the project, the ratio and wage rate specified in the contractor's registered program must be observed.

b. *Equal employment opportunity*. The use of apprentices and journeyworkers under this part must be in conformity with

the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and [29 CFR part 30](#).

c. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. 23 CFR 230.111(e)(2). The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeyworkers shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor must insert FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts, along with the applicable wage determination(s) and such other clauses or contract modifications as the contracting agency may by appropriate instructions require, and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses and wage determination(s) in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in this section. In the event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate. 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** As provided in 29 CFR 5.5, disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

**10. Certification of eligibility.** a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or § 5.12(a).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or § 5.12(a).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Code, Title 18 Crimes and Criminal Procedure, [18 U.S.C. 1001](#).

**11. Anti-retaliation.** It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#); or

d. Informing any other person about their rights under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#).

## V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

Pursuant to 29 CFR 5.5(b), the following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchpersons and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek. 29 CFR 5.5.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages and interest from the date of the underpayment. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or

mechanic, including watchpersons and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section, in the sum currently provided in 29 CFR 5.5(b)(2)\* for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section.

\* \$31 as of January 15, 2023 (See 88 FR 88 FR 2210) as may be adjusted annually by the Department of Labor, pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990.

### 3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages

a. *Withholding process.* The FHWA or the contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for any unpaid wages; monetary relief, including interest; and liquidated damages required by the clauses set forth in this section on this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with Section IV paragraph 2.a. or paragraph 3.a. of this section, or both, over claims to those funds by:

- (1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
- (2) A contracting agency for its procurement costs;
- (3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
- (4) A contractor's assignee(s);
- (5) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901](#)–3907.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor must insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. of this section and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. In the

event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and associated liquidated damages and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate.

**5. Anti-retaliation.** It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

- a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (CWHSSA) or its implementing regulations in this part;
- b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under CWHSSA or this part;
- c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under CWHSSA or this part; or
- d. Informing any other person about their rights under CWHSSA or this part.

### VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" in paragraph 1 of Section VI refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions: (based on longstanding interpretation)

- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

- (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
- (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract. 23 CFR 635.102.

2. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(a), the contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(c), the contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract. (based on long-standing interpretation of 23 CFR 635.116).

5. The 30-percent self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements. 23 CFR 635.116(d).

## **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR Part 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract. 23 CFR 635.108.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and

health standards (29 CFR Part 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704). 29 CFR 1926.10.

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

## **VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR Part 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 11, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

**IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT (42 U.S.C. 7606; 2 CFR 200.88; EO 11738)**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts in excess of \$150,000 and to all related subcontracts. 48 CFR 2.101; 2 CFR 200.327.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal Highway Administration and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency. 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II.

The contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of this Section in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements. 2 CFR 200.327.

**X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

**1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction. 2 CFR 180.320.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default. 2 CFR 180.325.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.345 and 180.350.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900-180.1020, and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction. 2 CFR 180.330.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 180.300.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. 2 CFR 180.300; 180.320, and 180.325. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. 2 CFR 180.335. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov>). 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, and 180.325.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.325.

\* \* \* \* \*

**2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.335;.

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property, 2 CFR 180.800;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, 2 CFR 180.700 and 180.800; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.335(d).

(5) Are not a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(6) Are not a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements).

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal. 2 CFR 180.335 and 180.340.

\* \* \* \* \*

**3. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders, and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200). 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which

this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.365.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900 – 180.1020, and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated. 2 CFR 1200.220 and 1200.332.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration. 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, 180.330, and 180.335.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily

excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment. 2 CFR 180.325.

\* \* \* \* \*

**4. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals:

(1) is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.355;

(2) is a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(3) is a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability. (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements)

b. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

**XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000. 49 CFR Part 20, App. A.

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or

cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**XII. USE OF UNITED STATES-FLAG VESSELS:**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, or any other covered transaction. 46 CFR Part 381.

This requirement applies to material or equipment that is acquired for a specific Federal-aid highway project. 46 CFR 381.7. It is not applicable to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of an FHWA funded-contract.

When oceanic shipments (or shipments across the Great Lakes) are necessary for materials or equipment acquired for a specific Federal-aid construction project, the bidder, proposer, contractor, subcontractor, or vendor agrees:

1. To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels. 46 CFR 381.7.

2. To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Office of Cargo and Commercial Sealift (MAR-620), Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590. (MARAD requires copies of the ocean carrier's (master) bills of lading, certified onboard, dated, with rates and charges. These bills of lading may contain business sensitive information and therefore may be submitted directly to MARAD by the Ocean Transportation Intermediary on behalf of the contractor). 46 CFR 381.7.

**ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS  
PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY  
SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS**

**ROAD CONTRACTS** (23 CFR 633, Subpart B, Appendix B)

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.